

UM10346 P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual Rev. 3 — 1 July 2010

User manual

Document information

Info	Content
Keywords	P89LPC980/982/983/985
Abstract	Technical information for the P89LPC980/982/983/985 device



UM10346 NXP Semiconductors

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Revision history

Rev	Date	Description
3	20100701	 <u>Table 10 "Clock control register (CLKCON - address FFDEh) bit description"</u>: updated XTALWD description
		 <u>Table 21 "A/D Mode register B (AD0MODB - address A1h) bit description"</u>: updated clock information
		 <u>Table 106 "Watchdog input clock selection"</u>: updated text
		 Section 2.3 "Crystal oscillator option": updated text
		 Section 3.2 "A/D features": updated 10-bit conversion time and clock information
		 Section 3.2.6 "Clock divider": updated clock information
		Section 16.1 "Watchdog function": updated text
		 Section 16.3 "Watchdog clock source": updated text
		 Section 16.5 "Power-down operation": updated text
2	20091217	 Added P89LPC983 and P89LPC985 device information
		 Table 115 "Flash User Configuration Byte 1 (UCFG1) bit allocation": corrected values for bits 3, 4 and 5
		 Section 6.4 "Regulators": removed sentence "Before set LPMOD to select"
		Section 7 "Reset": removed note
		 Section 9.3 "Mode 2: 16-bit PWM mode": updated third bullet
1	20090414	Initial version

Contact information

For more information, please visit: http://www.nxp.com

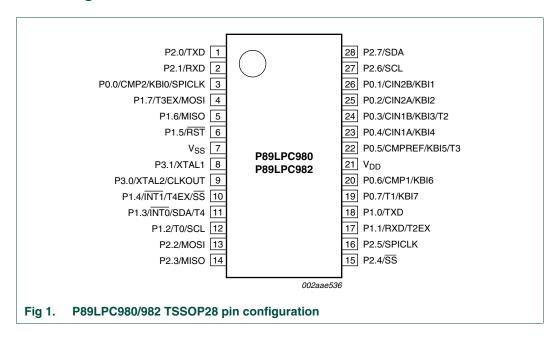
For sales office addresses, please send an email to: salesaddresses@nxp.com

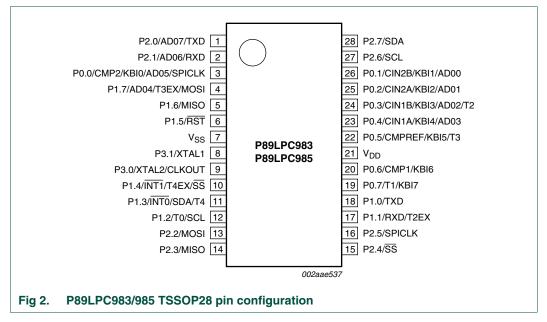
P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

1. Introduction

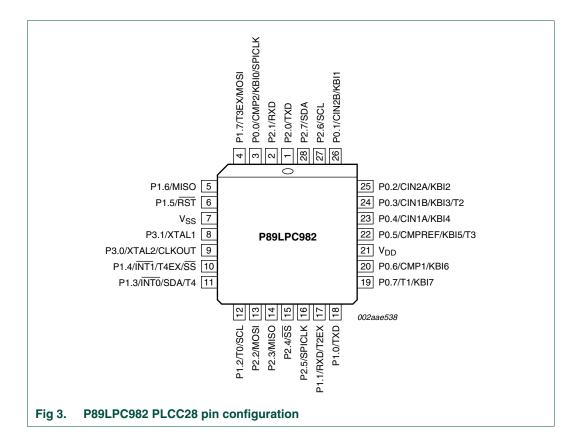
The P89LPC980/982/983/985 is a single-chip microcontroller, available in low cost packages, based on a high performance processor architecture that executes instructions in two to four clocks, six times the rate of standard 80C51 devices. Many system-level functions have been incorporated into the P89LPC980/982/983/985 in order to reduce component count, board space, and system cost.

1.1 Pin configuration

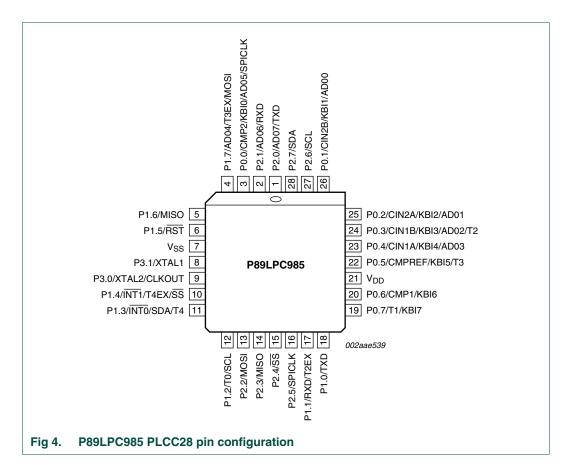




3 of 151



P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



1.2 Pin description

Table 1. Pin description

Symbol	Pin	Туре	Description
	PLCC28, TSSOP28		
P0.0 to P0.7		I/O	Port 0: Port 0 is an 8-bit I/O port with a user-configurable output type. During reset Port 0 latches are configured in the input only mode with the internal pull-up disabled. The operation of Port 0 pins as inputs and outputs depends upon the port configuration selected. Each port pin is configured independently. Refer to Section 5.1 "Port configurations" for details. The Keypad Interrupt feature operates with Port 0 pins. All pins have Schmitt trigger inputs. Port 0 also provides various special functions as described below:
P0.0/CMP2/KBI0/	3	I/O	P0.0 — Port 0 bit 0.
AD05/SPICLK		0	CMP2 — Comparator 2 output
		ı	KBI0 — Keyboard input 0.
		1	AD05 — ADC0 channel 5 analog input. (P89LPC985)
		I/O	SPICLK — SPI clock. When configured as master, this pin is output; when configured as slave, this pin is input. (Pin Remap)

 Table 1.
 Pin description ...continued

Symbol	Pin	Type	Description
	PLCC28, TSSOP28	_	
P0.1/CIN2B/	26	I/O	P0.1 — Port 0 bit 1.
KBI1/AD00		I	CIN2B — Comparator 2 positive input B.
		I	KBI1 — Keyboard input 1.
		I	AD00 — ADC0 channel 0 analog input. (P89LPC983/985)
P0.2/CIN2A/	25	I/O	P0.2 — Port 0 bit 2.
KBI2/AD01		I	CIN2A — Comparator 2 positive input A.
		I	KBI2 — Keyboard input 2.
		I	AD01 — ADC0 channel 1 analog input. (P89LPC983/985)
P0.3/CIN1B/	24	I/O	P0.3 — Port 0 bit 3. High current source.
KBI3/AD02/T2		I	CIN1B — Comparator 1 positive input B.
		I	KBI3 — Keyboard input 3.
		I	AD02 — ADC0 channel 2 analog input. (P89LPC983/985)
		I/O	T2 — Timer/counter 2 external count input or overflow output.
P0.4/CIN1A/	23	I/O	P0.4 — Port 0 bit 4. High current source.
KBI4/AD03		I	CIN1A — Comparator 1 positive input A.
		I	KBI4 — Keyboard input 4.
		I	AD03 — ADC0 channel 3 analog input. (P89LPC983/985)
P0.5/CMPREF/	22	I/O	P0.5 — Port 0 bit 5. High current source.
KBI5/T3		I	CMPREF — Comparator reference (negative) input.
		I	KBI5 — Keyboard input 5.
		I/O	T3 — Timer/counter 3 external count input or overflow output.

 Table 1.
 Pin description ...continued

Symbol	Pin	Type	Description
	PLCC28, TSSOP28		
P0.6/CMP1/KBI6	20	I/O	P0.6 — Port 0 bit 6. High current source.
		0	CMP1 — Comparator 1 output.
		I	KBI6 — Keyboard input 6.
P0.7/KBI7/T1	19	I/O	P0.7 — Port 0 bit 7. High current source.
		I/O	T1 — Timer/counter 1 external count input or overflow output.
		I	KBI7 — Keyboard input 7.
P1.0 to P1.7		I/O, I [1]	Port 1: Port 1 is an 8-bit I/O port with a user-configurable output type, except for three pins as noted below. During reset Port 1 latches are configured in the input only mode with the internal pull-up disabled. The operation of the configurable Port 1 pins as inputs and outputs depends upon the port configuration selected. Each of the configurable port pins are programmed independently. Refer to <a (port="" are="" as="" configurations"="" details.="" drain="" for="" href="Section5.1" input="" is="" only."<="" open="" outputs.="" p1.2="" p1.3="" p1.5="" td="" to="" used="" when="">
			All pins have Schmitt trigger inputs.
			Port 1 also provides various special functions as described below:
P1.0/TXD	18	I/O	P1.0 — Port 1 bit 0.
		0	TXD — Transmitter output for serial port.
P1.1/RXD/T2EX	17	I/O	P1.1 — Port 1 bit 1.
			RXD — Receiver input for serial port.
		l	T2EX — Timer/counter 2 external capture input.
P1.2/SCL/T0	12	I/O	P1.2 — Port 1 bit 2 (open-drain when used as output).
		I/O	T0 — Timer/counter 0 external count input or overflow output. (open-drain when used as output.)
		I/O	SCL — I ² C-bus serial clock input/output.
P1.3/INTO/SDA/	11	I/O	P1.3 — Port 1 bit 3 (open-drain when used as output).
T4		I	INTO — External interrupt 0 input.
		I/O	SDA — I ² C-bus serial data input/output.
		I/O	T4 — Timer/counter 4 external count input or overflow output.
P1.4/INT1/T4EX/	10	I/O	P1.4 — Port 1 bit 4. High current source.
SS		I	INT1 — External interrupt 1 input.
		I	T4EX — Timer/counter 4 external capture input.
		I	SS — SPI Slave select. (Pin Remap)
P1.5/RST	6	I	P1.5 — Port 1 bit 5 (input only).
		I	RST — External Reset input during power-on or if selected via UCFG1. When functioning as a reset input, a LOW on this pin resets the microcontroller, causing I/O ports and peripherals to take on their default states, and the processor begins execution at address 0. Also used during a power-on sequence to force ISP mode.
P1.6/MISO	5	I/O	P1.6 — Port 1 bit 6. High current source.
		I/O	MISO — SPI master in slave out. When configured as master, this pin is input, when configured as slave, this pin is output. (Pin Remap)

 Table 1.
 Pin description ...continued

Symbol	Pin	Туре	Description
	PLCC28, TSSOP28		
P1.7/AD04/T3EX/	4	I/O	P1.7 — Port 1 bit 7. High current source.
MOSI		1	AD04 — ADC0 channel 4 analog input. (P89LPC985)
		1	T3EX — Timer/counter 3 external capture input.
		I/O	MOSI — SPI master out slave in. When configured as master, this pin is output; when configured as slave, this pin is input. (Pin Remap)
P2.0 to P2.7		I/O	Port 2: Port 2 is an 8-bit I/O port with a user-configurable output type. During reset Port 2 latches are configured in the input only mode with the internal pull-up disabled. The operation of Port 2 pins as inputs and outputs depends upon the port configuration selected. Each port pin is configured independently. Refer to Section5.1 "Port configurations" for details.
			All pins have Schmitt trigger inputs.
			Port 2 also provides various special functions as described below:
P2.0/AD07/TXD	1	I/O	P2.0 — Port 2 bit 0.
		I	AD07 — ADC0 channel 7 analog input. (P89LPC985)
		0	TXD — Transmitter output for serial port. (Pin Remap)
P2.1/AD06/RXD	2	I/O	P2.1 — Port 2 bit 1.
		I	AD06 — ADC0 channel 6 analog input. (P89LPC985)
		I	RXD — Receiver input for serial port. (Pin Remap)
P2.2/MOSI	13	I/O	P2.2 — Port 2 bit 2.
		I/O	MOSI — SPI master out slave in. When configured as master, this pin is output; when configured as slave, this pin is input.
P2.3/MISO	14	I/O	P2.3 — Port 2 bit 3.
		I/O	MISO — SPI master in slave out. When configured as master, this pin is input, when configured as slave, this pin is output.
P2.4/ SS	15	I/O	P2.4 — Port 2 bit 4.
		ı	SS — SPI Slave select.
P2.5/SPICLK	16	I/O	P2.5 — Port 2 bit 5.
		I/O	SPICLK — SPI clock. When configured as master, this pin is output; when configured as slave, this pin is input.
P2.6/SCL	27	I/O	P2.6 — Port 2 bit 6.
		I/O	SCL — I ² C-bus serial clock input/output. (Pin Remap)
P2.7/SDA	28	I/O	P2.7 — Port 2 bit 7.
		I/O	SDA — I ² C-bus serial data input/output. (Pin Remap)
P3.0 to P3.1		I/O	Port 3: Port 3 is a 2-bit I/O port with a user-configurable output type. During reset Port 3 latches are configured in the input only mode with the internal pull-up disabled. The operation of Port 3 pins as inputs and outputs depends upon the port configuration selected. Each port pin is configured independently. Refer to Section5.1 "Port configurations" for details. All pins have Schmitt trigger inputs.
			Port 3 also provides various special functions as described below:

UM10346 NXP Semiconductors

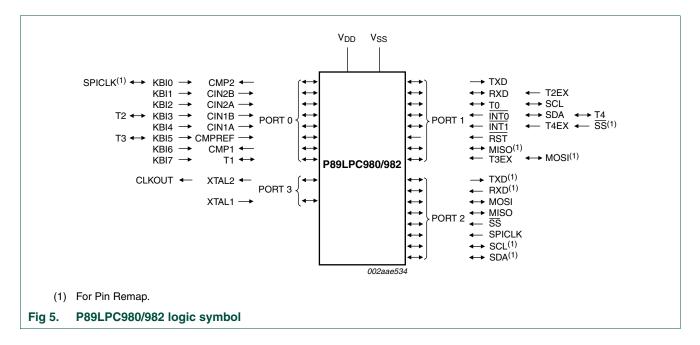
Table 1. Pin description ...continued

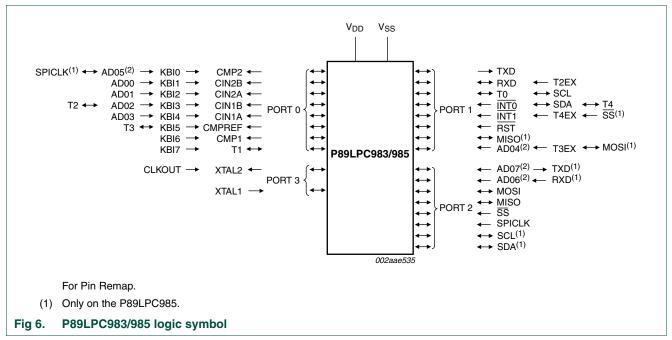
Symbol	Pin	Туре	Description
	PLCC28, TSSOP28		
P3.0/XTAL2/	9	I/O	P3.0 — Port 3 bit 0.
CLKOUT		0	XTAL2 — Output from the oscillator amplifier (when a crystal oscillator option is selected via the flash configuration.
0			CLKOUT — CPU clock divided by 2 when enabled via SFR bit (ENCLK -TRIM.6). It can be used if the CPU clock is the internal RC oscillator, watchdog oscillator or external clock input, except when XTAL1/XTAL2 are used to generate clock source for the RTC/system timer.
P3.1/XTAL1	8	I/O	P3.1 — Port 3 bit 1.
		I	XTAL1 — Input to the oscillator circuit and internal clock generator circuits (when selected via the flash configuration). It can be a port pin if internal RC oscillator or watchdog oscillator is used as the CPU clock source, and if XTAL1/XTAL2 are not used to generate the clock for the RTC/system timer.
V _{SS}	7	I	Ground: 0 V reference.
V_{DD}	21	I	Power supply: This is the power supply voltage for normal operation as well as Idle and Power-down modes.

^[1] Input/output for P1.0 to P1.4, P1.6, P1.7. Input for P1.5.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

1.3 Logic symbols

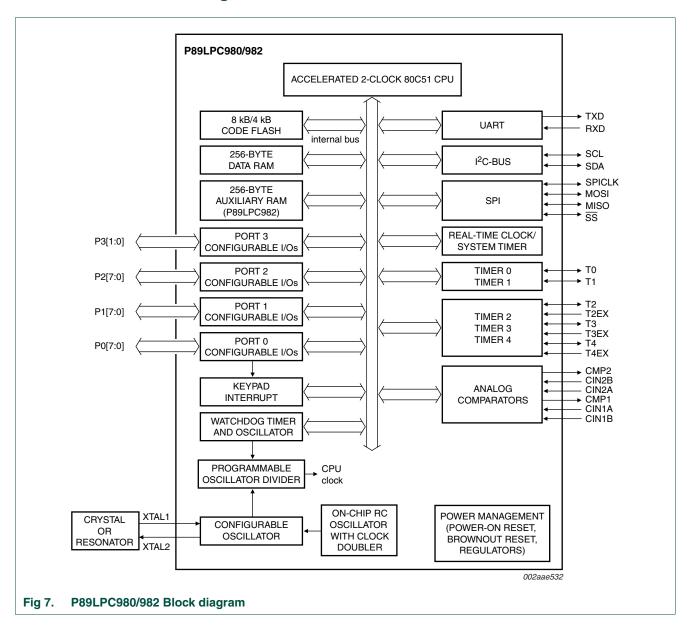


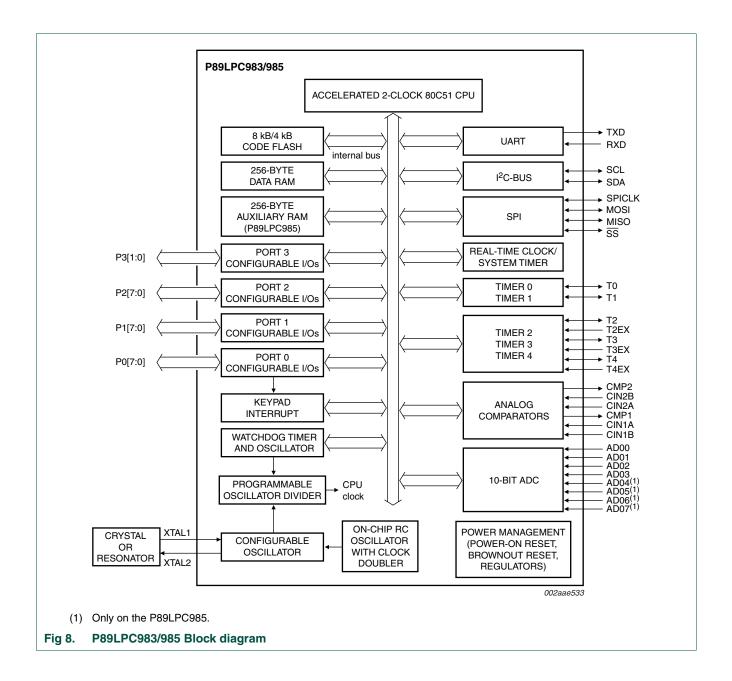


UM10346 **NXP Semiconductors**

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

1.4 Block diagram





P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

1.5 Special function registers

Remark: SFR accesses are restricted in the following ways:

- User must **not** attempt to access any SFR locations not defined.
- Accesses to any defined SFR locations must be strictly for the functions for the SFRs.
- SFR bits labeled '-', '0' or '1' can **only** be written and read as follows:
 - '-' Unless otherwise specified, must be written with '0', but can return any value when read (even if it was written with '0'). It is a reserved bit and may be used in future derivatives.
 - '0' **must** be written with '0', and will return a '0' when read.
 - '1' must be written with '1', and will return a '1' when read.

Name	Description	SFR	Bit function	ns and addre	Reset value							
		addr.	MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
	Bit	taddress	E7	E 6	E 5	E4	E 3	E2	E1	E0		
ACC*	Accumulator	E0H									00	0000 000
AUXR1	Auxiliary function register	A2H	CLKLP	EBRR	ENT1	ENT0	SRST	0	-	DPS	00	0000 00x
	Bit	t address	F7	F6	F5	F4	F3	F2	F1	F0		
B*	B register	F0H									00	0000 0000
BRGR0 ^[2]	Baud rate generator 0 rate low	BEH									00	0000 0000
BRGR1 ²	Baud rate generator 0 rate high	BFH									00	0000 0000
BRGCON	Baud rate generator 0 control	BDH	-	-	-	-	-	-	SBRGS	BRGEN	00[2]	xxxx xx00
CMP1	Comparator 1 control register	ACH	-	-	CE1	CP1	CN1	OE1	CO1	CMF1	00[1]	xx00 0000
CMP2	Comparator 2 control register	ADH	-	-	CE2	CP2	CN2	OE2	CO2	CMF2	00[1]	xx00 0000
DIVM	CPU clock divide-by-M control	95H									00	0000 0000
DPTR	Data pointer (2 bytes)											
DPH	Data pointer high	83H									00	0000 0000
DPL	Data pointer low	82H									00	0000 0000
FMADRH	Program flash address high	E7H									00	0000 0000
FMADRL	Program flash address low	E6H									00	0000 0000

Table 2. Special function registers - P89LPC980/982 * *indicates SFRs that are bit addressable.*

Name	Description	SFR	Bit function	ns and addre	esses						Reset	value
		addr.	MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
FMCON	Program flash control (Read)	E4H	BUSY	-	-	-	HVA	HVE	SV	OI	70	0111 0000
	Program flash control (Write)	E4H	FMCMD.7	FMCMD.6	FMCMD.5	FMCMD.4	FMCMD.3	FMCMD.2	FMCMD.1	FMCMD.0		
FMDATA	Program flash data	E5H									00	0000 0000
I2ADR	I ² C-bus slave address register	DBH	I2ADR.6	I2ADR.5	I2ADR.4	I2ADR.3	I2ADR.2	I2ADR.1	I2ADR.0	GC	00	0000 0000
	Bit	address	DF	DE	DD	DC	DB	DA	D9	D8		
I2CON*	I ² C-bus control register	D8H	-	I2EN	STA	STO	SI	AA	-	CRSEL	00	x000 00x0
I2DAT	l ² C-bus data register	DAH										
I2SCLH	Serial clock generator/SCL duty cycle register high	DDH									00	0000 0000
I2SCLL	Serial clock generator/SCL duty cycle register low	DCH									00	0000 0000
I2STAT	I ² C-bus status register	D9H	STA.4	STA.3	STA.2	STA.1	STA.0	0	0	0	F8	1111 1000
	Bit	address	AF	AE	AD	AC	AB	AA	A 9	A8		
IEN0*	Interrupt enable 0	A8H	EA	EWDRT	EBO	ES/ESR	ET1	EX1	ET0	EX0	00	0000 0000
	Bit	t address	EF	EE	ED	EC	EB	EA	E 9	E8		
IEN1*	Interrupt enable 1	E8H	-	EST	-	EXTIM	ESPI	EC	EKBI	El2C	00[1]	00x0 0000
	Bit	t address	BF	BE	BD	ВС	ВВ	ВА	B 9	B8		
IP0*	Interrupt priority 0	B8H	-	PWDRT	PBO	PS/PSR	PT1	PX1	PT0	PX0	00[1]	x000 0000
IP0H	Interrupt priority 0 high	В7Н	-	PWDRTH	PBOH	PSH/ PSRH	PT1H	PX1H	PT0H	PX0H	00[1]	x000 0000

Table 2. Special function registers - P89LPC980/982 * *indicates SFRs that are bit addressable.*

Name	Description	SFR	Bit function	ns and addr	esses						Reset	value
		addr.	MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
	'	Bit address	FF	FE	FD	FC	FB	FA	F9	F8		
IP1*	Interrupt priori 1	ty F8H	-	PST	-	PXTIM	PSPI	PC	PKBI	PI2C	00[1]	00x0 0000
IP1H	Interrupt priori 1 high	ty F7H	-	PSTH	-	PXTIMH	PSPIH	PCH	PKBIH	PI2CH	00[1]	00x0 0000
KBCON	Keypad contro register	ol 94H	-	-	-	-	-	-	PATN _SEL	KBIF	00[1]	xxxx xx00
KBMASK	Keypad interrupt mask register	86H									00	0000 0000
KBPATN	Keypad patter register	n 93H									FF	1111 1111
		Bit address	87	86	85	84	83	82	81	80		
P0*	Port 0	80H	T1/KB7	CMP1 /KB6	CMPREF /KB5/T3	CIN1A /KB4	CIN1B /KB3/T2	CIN2A /KB2	CIN2B /KB1	CMP2 /KB0	[1]	
		Bit address	97	96	95	94	93	92	91	90		
P1*	Port 1	90H	T3EX	-	RST	ĪNT1/T4E X	INTO/SDA/ T4	T0/SCL	RXD/T2EX	TXD	[1]	
		Bit address	A7	A6	A5	A 4	А3	A2	A1	Α0		
P2*	Port 2	A0H	-	-	SPICLK	SS	MISO	MOSI	-	-	[1]	
		Bit address	B7	В6	B5	B4	В3	B2	B1	В0		
P3*	Port 3	В0Н	-	-	-	-	-	-	XTAL1	XTAL2	[1]	
P0M1	Port 0 output mode 1	84H	(P0M1.7)	(P0M1.6)	(P0M1.5)	(P0M1.4)	(P0M1.3)	(P0M1.2)	(P0M1.1)	(P0M1.0)	FF[1]	1111 1111
P0M2	Port 0 output mode 2	85H	(P0M2.7)	(P0M2.6)	(P0M2.5)	(P0M2.4)	(P0M2.3)	(P0M2.2)	(P0M2.1)	(P0M2.0)	00[1]	0000 0000
P1M1	Port 1 output mode 1	91H	(P1M1.7)	(P1M1.6)	-	(P1M1.4)	(P1M1.3)	(P1M1.2)	(P1M1.1)	(P1M1.0)	D3[1]	11x1 xx11
P1M2	Port 1 output mode 2	92H	(P1M2.7)	(P1M2.6)	-	(P1M2.4)	(P1M2.3)	(P1M2.2)	(P1M2.1)	(P1M2.0)	00[1]	00x0 xx00

Table 2. Special function registers - P89LPC980/982 * *indicates SFRs that are bit addressable.*

Name	Description	SFR addr.	Bit function	ns and addr	esses						Reset value	
			MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
P2M1	Port 2 output mode 1	A4H	(P2M1.7)	(P2M1.6)	(P2M1.5)	(P2M1.4)	(P2M1.3)	(P2M1.2)	(P2M1.1)	(P2M1.0)	FF[1]	1111 1111
P2M2	Port 2 output mode 2	A5H	(P2M2.7)	(P2M2.6)	(P2M2.5)	(P2M2.4)	(P2M2.3)	(P2M2.2)	(P2M2.1)	(P2M2.0)	00[1]	0000 0000
P3M1	Port 3 output mode 1	B1H	-	-	-	-	-	-	(P3M1.1)	(P3M1.0)	03[1]	xxxx xx11
P3M2	Port 3 output mode 2	B2H	-	-	-	-	-	-	(P3M2.1)	(P3M2.0)	00[1]	xxxx xx00
PCON	Power control register	87H	SMOD1	SMOD0	-	BOI	GF1	GF0	PMOD1	PMOD0	00	0000 0000
PCONA	Power control register A	В5Н	RTCPD	-	VCPD	-	I2PD	SPPD	SPD	-	00[1]	0000 0000
PINCON	Pin Remap control register	CFH	-	-	-	-	-	UART	SPI	I2C	00[1]	0000 0000
PMUCON	Power Management Unit control register	FAH	LPMOD	-	-	-	-	-	-	HCOK		0xxx xxx1
	В	it address	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		
PSW*	Program status word	D0H	CY	AC	F0	RS1	RS0	OV	F1	Р	00	0000 0000
PT0AD	Port 0 digital input disable	F6H	-	-	PT0AD.5	PT0AD.4	PT0AD.3	PT0AD.2	PT0AD.1	-	00	xx00 000x
PWMD2H	PWM Free Cycle Register 2 High Byte	AEH									00	0000 0000
PWMD2L	PWM Free Cycle Register 2 Low Byte	AFH									00	0000 0000
PWMD3H	PWM Free Cycle Register 3 High Byte	E9H									00	0000 0000

Table 2. Special function registers - P89LPC980/982 * *indicates SFRs that are bit addressable.*

Name Descri	Description	SFR	Bit functions and addresses									value
		addr.	MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
PWMD3L	PWM Free Cycle Register 3 Low Byte	EAH									00	0000 0000
PWMD4H	PWM Free Cycle Register 4 High Byte	AAH									00	0000 0000
PWMD4L	PWM Free Cycle Register 4 Low Byte	ABH									00	0000 0000
RCAP2H	Capture Register 2 High Byte	FCH									00	0000 0000
RCAP2L	Capture Register 2 Low Byte	FBH									00	0000 0000
RCAP3H	Capture Register 3 High Byte	ECH									00	0000 0000
RCAP3L	Capture Register 3 Low Byte	EBH									00	0000 0000
RCAP4H	Capture Register 4 High Byte	CAH									00	0000 0000
RCAP4L	Capture Register 4 Low Byte	С9Н									00	0000 0000
RSTSRC	Reset source register	DFH	-	BOIF	BORF	POF	R_KB	R_WD	R_SF	R_EX	[3]	
RTCCON	RTC control	D1H	RTCF	RTCS1	RTCS0	-	-	-	ERTC	RTCEN	60[1][6]	011x xx00
RTCH	RTC register high	D2H									00[6]	0000 0000
RTCL	RTC register low	D3H									00[6]	0000 0000

Table 2. Special function registers - P89LPC980/982 * *indicates SFRs that are bit addressable.*

Name	Description	SFR	Bit function	s and addr	esses						Rese	tvalue
		addr.	MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
SADDR	Serial port address register	A9H									00	0000 0000
SADEN	Serial port address enable	В9Н									00	0000 0000
SBUF	Serial Port data buffer register	99H									xx	XXXX XXXX
	Bit	t address	9F	9E	9D	9C	9B	9 A	99	98		
SCON*	Serial port control	98H	SM0/FE	SM1	SM2	REN	TB8	RB8	TI	RI	00	0000 0000
SP SPCTL SPSTAT SPDAT	Serial port extended status register	BAH	DBMOD	INTLO	CIDIS	DBISEL	FE	BR	OE	STINT	00	0000 0000
SP	Stack pointer	81H									07	0000 0111
SPCTL	SPI control register	E2H	SSIG	SPEN	DORD	MSTR	CPOL	СРНА	SPR1	SPR0	04	0000 0100
SPSTAT	SPI status register	E1H	SPIF	WCOL	-	-	-	-	-	-	00	00xx xxxx
SPDAT	SPI data register	E3H									00	0000 0000
TAMOD	Timer 0 and 1 auxiliary mode	8FH	-	-	-	T1M2	-	-	-	T0M2	00	xxx0 xxx0
	Bit	address	8F	8E	8D	8C	8B	8A	89	88		
TCON*	Timer 0 and 1 control	88H	TF1	TR1	TF0	TR0	IE1	IT1	IE0	IT0	00	0000 0000
TH0	Timer 0 high	8CH									00	0000 0000
TH1	Timer 1 high	8DH									00	0000 0000
TL0	Timer 0 low	8AH									00	0000 0000
TL1	Timer 1 low	8BH									00	0000 0000
TMOD	Timer 0 and 1 mode	89H	T1GATE	T1C/T	T1M1	T1M0	TOGATE	T0C/T	T0M1	ТОМО	00	0000 0000
TL1 TMOD T2CON	Timer/Counter 2 Control	FFH	PSEL2	ENT2	TIEN2	PWM2	EXEN2	TR2	C/NT2	CP/NRL2	00	0000 0000

20 of 151

Table 2. Special function registers - P89LPC980/982

* indicates SFRs that are bit addressable.

Name	Description	SFR	Bit function	ns and addre	esses						Rese	t value
		addr.	MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
TH2	Timer/Counter 2 High Byte	FEH									00	0000 0000
TL2	Timer/Counter 2 Low Byte	FDH									00	0000 0000
T3CON	Timer/Counter 3 Control	EFH	PSEL3	ENT3	TIEN3	PWM3	EXEN3	TR3	C/NT3	CP/NRL3	00	0000 0000
TH3	Timer/Counter 3 High Byte	EEH									00	0000 0000
TL3	Timer/Counter 3 Low Byte	EDH									00	0000 0000
T4CON	Timer/Counter 2 Control	CDH	PSEL4	ENT4	TIEN4	PWM4	EXEN4	TR4	C/NT4	CP/NRL4	00	0000 0000
TH4	Timer/Counter 4 High Byte	CCH									00	0000 0000
TL4	Timer/Counter 4 Low Byte	СВН									00	0000 0000
TINTF	Timer/Counters 2/3/4 Overflow and External Flags	CEH	-	-	TF4	EXF4	TF3	EXF3	TF2	EXF2	00	0000 0000
TRIM	Internal oscillator trim register	96H	RCCLK	ENCLK	TRIM.5	TRIM.4	TRIM.3	TRIM.2	TRIM.1	TRIM.0	[5][6]	
WDCON	Watchdog control register	A7H	PRE2	PRE1	PRE0	-	-	WDRUN	WDTOF	WDCLK	[4][6]	
WDL	Watchdog load	C1H									FF	1111 1111
WFEED1	Watchdog feed 1	C2H										
WFEED2	Watchdog feed 2	СЗН										

^[1] All ports are in input only (high-impedance) state after power-up.

^{2]} BRGR1 and BRGR0 must only be written if BRGEN in BRGCON SFR is logic 0. If any are written while BRGEN = 1, the result is unpredictable.

The RSTSRC register reflects the cause of the UM10346 reset except BOIF bit. Upon a power-up reset, all reset source flags are cleared except POF and BOF; the power-on reset value is x011 0000.

- After reset, the value is 1110 01x1, i.e., PRE2 to PRE0 are all logic 1, WDRUN = 1 and WDCLK = 1. WDTOF bit is logic 1 after watchdog reset and is logic 0 after power-on reset. Other resets will not affect WDTOF.
- On power-on reset and watchdog reset, the TRIM SFR is initialized with a factory preprogrammed value. Other resets will not cause initialization of the TRIM register.
- The only reset sources that affect these SFRs are power-on reset and watchdog reset.

Table 3. Extended special function registers - P89LPC980/982[1]

Name	•	SFR	Bit function	ns and add	resses						Reset val	lue
		addr.	MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
BODCFG	BOD configuration register	FFC8H	-	-	-	-	-	BOICFG2	BOICFG1	BOICFG0	[2]	
CLKCON	CLOCK Control register	FFDEH	CLKOK	-	WDMOD	XTALWD	CLKDBL	FOSC2	FOSC1	FOSC0	[3]	1000 xxxx
CMPREF	Comparator reference register	FFCBH	-	REFS5	REFS4	REFS3	-	REFS2	REFS1	REFS0	00	0000 0000
RTCDATH	Real-time clock data register high	FFBFH									00	0000 0000
RTCDATL	Real-time clock data register low	FFBEH									00	0000 0000

Extended SFRs are physically located on-chip but logically located in external data memory address space (XDATA). The MOVX A,@DPTR and MOVX @DPTR,A instructions are used to access these extended SFRs.

The BOICFG2/1/0 will be copied from UCFG1.5 to UCFG1.3 when power-on reset.

CLKCON register reset value comes from UCFG1. The reset value of CLKCON.2 to CLKCON.0 come from UCFG1.2 to UCFG1.0 and reset value of CLKDBL bit comes from UCFG1.7.

Name	Description	SFR	Bit function	ons and addr	esses						Reset	value
		addr.	MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
	Bit	address	E7	E 6	E 5	E 4	E 3	E2	E1	E0		'
ACC*	Accumulator	E0H									00	0000 0000
AD0CON	A/D control register 0	97H	ENBI0	ENADCI0	TMM10	EDGE0	ADCI0	ENADC0	ADCS01	ADCS00	00	0000 0000
AD0INS	A/D input select	АЗН	AIN07	AIN06	AIN05	AIN04	AIN03	AIN02	AIN01	AIN00	00	0000 0000
AD0MODA	A/D mode register A	C0H	BNDI0	BURST0	SCC0	SCAN0	-	-	-	-	00	0000 0000
AD0MODB	A/D mode register B	A1H	CLK2	CLK1	CLK0	INBND0	-	-	BSA0	FCIIS	00	000x 0000
AUXR1	Auxiliary function register	A2H	CLKLP	EBRR	ENT1	ENT0	SRST	0	-	DPS	00	0000 00x0
	Bit	address	F7	F6	F5	F4	F3	F2	F1	F0		
B*	B register	F0H									00	0000 0000
BRGR0[2]	Baud rate generator 0 rate low	BEH									00	0000 0000
BRGR1 ²	Baud rate generator 0 rate high	BFH									00	0000 0000
BRGCON	Baud rate generator 0 control	BDH	-	-	-	-	-	-	SBRGS	BRGEN	00[2]	xxxx xx00
CMP1	Comparator 1 control register	ACH	-	-	CE1	CP1	CN1	OE1	CO1	CMF1	00[1]	xx00 0000
CMP2	Comparator 2 control register	ADH	-	-	CE2	CP2	CN2	OE2	CO2	CMF2	00[1]	xx00 0000
DIVM	CPU clock divide-by-M control	95H									00	0000 0000
DPTR	Data pointer (2 bytes)											
DPH	Data pointer high	83H									00	0000 0000

Table 4. Special function registers - P89LPC983/985 * *indicates SFRs that are bit addressable.*

Name	Description	SFR	Bit functio	ns and addı	resses						Reset	value
		addr.	MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
DPL	Data pointer low	82H									00	0000 0000
FMADRH	Program flash address high	E7H									00	0000 0000
FMADRL	Program flash address low	E6H									00	0000 0000
FMCON	Program flash control (Read)	E4H	BUSY	-	-	-	HVA	HVE	SV	OI	70	0111 0000
	Program flash control (Write)	E4H	FMCMD.7	FMCMD.6	FMCMD.5	FMCMD.4	FMCMD.3	FMCMD.2	FMCMD.1	FMCMD.0		
FMDATA	Program flash data	E5H									00	0000 0000
I2ADR	I ² C-bus slave address register	DBH	I2ADR.6	I2ADR.5	I2ADR.4	I2ADR.3	I2ADR.2	I2ADR.1	I2ADR.0	GC	00	0000 0000
	Bit	address	DF	DE	DD	DC	DB	DA	D9	D8		
I2CON*	I ² C-bus control register	D8H	-	I2EN	STA	STO	SI	AA	-	CRSEL	00	x000 00x0
I2DAT	I ² C-bus data register	DAH										
I2SCLH	Serial clock generator/SCL duty cycle register high	DDH									00	0000 0000
I2SCLL	Serial clock generator/SCL duty cycle register low	DCH									00	0000 0000
I2STAT	I ² C-bus status register	D9H	STA.4	STA.3	STA.2	STA.1	STA.0	0	0	0	F8	1111 1000
	Bit	address	AF	AE	AD	AC	AB	AA	A 9	A8		
IEN0*	Interrupt enable 0	A8H	EA	EWDRT	EBO	ES/ESR	ET1	EX1	ET0	EX0	00	0000 0000
	Bit	address	EF	EE	ED	EC	EB	EA	E 9	E8		
IEN1*	Interrupt enable 1	E8H	EAD	EST	-	EXTIM	ESPI	EC	EKBI	El2C	00[1]	00x0 0000

Table 4. Special function registers - P89LPC983/985 * *indicates SFRs that are bit addressable.*

Name	Description	SFR	Bit functio	ns and add	resses						Reset	/alue
		addr.	MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
	Bi	t address	BF	BE	BD	ВС	ВВ	ВА	В9	B8		
IP0*	Interrupt priority 0	B8H	-	PWDRT	PBO	PS/PSR	PT1	PX1	PT0	PX0	00[1]	x000 0000
IP0H	Interrupt priority 0 high	B7H	-	PWDRTH	PBOH	PSH/ PSRH	PT1H	PX1H	PT0H	PX0H	00[1]	x000 0000
	Bi	t address	FF	FE	FD	FC	FB	FA	F9	F8		
IP1*	Interrupt priority 1	F8H	PAD	PST	-	PXTIM	PSPI	PC	PKBI	PI2C	00[1]	00x0 0000
IP1H	Interrupt priority 1 high	F7H	PAH	PSTH	-	PXTIMH	PSPIH	PCH	PKBIH	PI2CH	00[1]	00x0 0000
KBCON	Keypad control register	94H	-	-	-	-	-	-	PATN _SEL	KBIF	00[1]	xxxx xx00
KBMASK	Keypad interrup mask register	t 86H									00	0000 0000
KBPATN	Keypad pattern register	93H									FF	1111 1111
	Bi	t address	87	86	85	84	83	82	81	80		
P0*	Port 0	80H	T1/KB7	CMP1 /KB6	CMPREF /KB5/T3	CIN1A /KB4	CIN1B /KB3/T2	CIN2A /KB2	CIN2B /KB1	CMP2 /KB0	[1]	
	Bi	t address	97	96	95	94	93	92	91	90		
P1*	Port 1	90H	T3EX	-	RST	ĪNT1/T4E X	ĪNT0/SDA/ T4	T0/SCL	RXD/T2E X	TXD	[1]	
	Bi	t address	A7	A 6	A 5	A 4	А3	A2	A 1	Α0		
P2*	Port 2	A0H	-	-	SPICLK	SS	MISO	MOSI	-	-	[1]	
	Bi	t address	B7	В6	B5	B4	В3	B2	B1	В0		
P3*	Port 3	ВОН	-	-	-	-	-	-	XTAL1	XTAL2	[1]	
P0M1	Port 0 output mode 1	84H	(P0M1.7)	(P0M1.6)	(P0M1.5)	(P0M1.4)	(P0M1.3)	(P0M1.2)	(P0M1.1)	(P0M1.0)	FF[1]	1111 1111
P0M2	Port 0 output mode 2	85H	(P0M2.7)	(P0M2.6)	(P0M2.5)	(P0M2.4)	(P0M2.3)	(P0M2.2)	(P0M2.1)	(P0M2.0)	00[1]	0000 0000
P1M1	Port 1 output mode 1	91H	(P1M1.7)	(P1M1.6)	-	(P1M1.4)	(P1M1.3)	(P1M1.2)	(P1M1.1)	(P1M1.0)	D3[1]	11x1 xx11

Table 4. Special function registers - P89LPC983/985 * *indicates SFRs that are bit addressable.*

Name	Description	SFR	Bit functio	ns and add	resses						Reset v	/alue
		addr.	MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
P1M2	Port 1 output mode 2	92H	(P1M2.7)	(P1M2.6)	-	(P1M2.4)	(P1M2.3)	(P1M2.2)	(P1M2.1)	(P1M2.0)	00[1]	00x0 xx00
P2M1	Port 2 output mode 1	A4H	(P2M1.7)	(P2M1.6)	(P2M1.5)	(P2M1.4)	(P2M1.3)	(P2M1.2)	(P2M1.1)	(P2M1.0)	FF[1]	1111 1111
P2M2	Port 2 output mode 2	A5H	(P2M2.7)	(P2M2.6)	(P2M2.5)	(P2M2.4)	(P2M2.3)	(P2M2.2)	(P2M2.1)	(P2M2.0)	00[1]	0000 0000
P3M1	Port 3 output mode 1	B1H	-	-	-	-	-	-	(P3M1.1)	(P3M1.0)	03[1]	xxxx xx11
P3M2	Port 3 output mode 2	B2H	-	-	-	-	-	-	(P3M2.1)	(P3M2.0)	00[1]	xxxx xx00
PCON	Power control register	87H	SMOD1	SMOD0	-	BOI	GF1	GF0	PMOD1	PMOD0	00	0000 0000
PCONA	Power control register A	B5H	RTCPD	-	VCPD	ADPD	I2PD	SPPD	SPD	-	00[1]	0000 0000
PINCON	Pin Remap control register	CFH	-	-	-	-	-	UART	SPI	I2C	00[1]	0000 0000
PMUCON	Power Management Unit control register	FAH	LPMOD	-	-	-	-	-	-	HCOK		0xxx xxx1
	Bit	address	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		
PSW*	Program status word	D0H	CY	AC	F0	RS1	RS0	OV	F1	Р	00	0000 0000
PT0AD	Port 0 digital input disable	F6H	-	-	PT0AD.5	PT0AD.4	PT0AD.3	PT0AD.2	PT0AD.1	-	00	xx00 000x
PWMD2H	PWM Free Cycle Register 2 High Byte	AEH									00	0000 0000
PWMD2L	PWM Free Cycle Register 2 Low Byte	AFH									00	0000 0000
PWMD3H	PWM Free Cycle Register 3 High Byte	E9H									00	0000 0000

	Name	Description	SFR	Bit functio	ns and add	resses						Reset v	alue
			addr.	MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
	PWMD3L	PWM Free Cycle Register 3 Low Byte	EAH									00	0000 0000
	PWMD4H	PWM Free Cycle Register 4 High Byte	AAH									00	0000 0000
	PWMD4L	PWM Free Cycle Register 4 Low Byte	ABH									00	0000 0000
All informatio	RCAP2H	Capture Register 2 High Byte	FCH									00	0000 0000
All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers	RCAP2L	Capture Register 2 Low Byte	FBH									00	0000 0000
document is sub	RCAP3H	Capture Register 3 High Byte	ECH									00	0000 0000
ject to legal discl	RCAP3L	Capture Register 3 Low Byte	EBH									00	0000 0000
aimers.	RCAP4H	Capture Register 4 High Byte	CAH									00	0000 0000
	RCAP4L	Capture Register 4 Low Byte	C9H									00	0000 0000
	RSTSRC	Reset source register	DFH	-	BOIF	BORF	POF	R_KB	R_WD	R_SF	R_EX	[3]	
© NX	RTCCON	RTC control	D1H	RTCF	RTCS1	RTCS0	-	-	-	ERTC	RTCEN	60[1][6]	011x xx00
P B.V. 2010	RTCH	RTC register high	D2H									00[6]	0000 0000
). All rig	RTCL	RTC register low	D3H									00[6]	0000 0000
© NXP B.V. 2010. All rights reserved	SADDR	Serial port address register	А9Н									00	0000 0000

Table 4. Special function registers - P89LPC983/985 * *indicates SFRs that are bit addressable.*

Name	Description	SFR	Bit function	ns and add	resses						Reset	value
		addr.	MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
SADEN	Serial port address enable	В9Н									00	0000 000
SBUF	Serial Port data buffer register	99H									xx	XXXX XXXX
	Bit	address	9F	9E	9D	9C	9B	9A	99	98		
SCON*	Serial port control	98H	SM0/FE	SM1	SM2	REN	TB8	RB8	TI	RI	00	0000 000
SSTAT	Serial port extended status register	ВАН	DBMOD	INTLO	CIDIS	DBISEL	FE	BR	OE	STINT	00	0000 000
SP	Stack pointer	81H									07	0000 011
SPCTL	SPI control register	E2H	SSIG	SPEN	DORD	MSTR	CPOL	СРНА	SPR1	SPR0	04	0000 010
SPSTAT	SPI status register	E1H	SPIF	WCOL	-	-	-	-	-	-	00	00xx xxxx
SPDAT	SPI data register	E3H									00	0000 0000
	Bit	address	8F	8E	8D	8C	8B	8A	89	88		
TCON*	Timer 0 and 1 control	88H	TF1	TR1	TF0	TR0	IE1	IT1	IE0	IT0	00	0000 000
TH0	Timer 0 high	8CH									00	0000 0000
TH1	Timer 1 high	8DH									00	0000 0000
TL0	Timer 0 low	8AH									00	0000 000
TL1	Timer 1 low	8BH									00	0000 000
TMOD	Timer 0 and 1 mode	89H	T1GATE	T1C/T	T1M1	T1M0	T0GATE	T0C/T	T0M1	T0M0	00	0000 000
T2CON	Timer/Counter 2 Control	FFH	PSEL2	ENT2	TIEN2	PWM2	EXEN2	TR2	C/NT2	CP/NRL2	00	0000 000
TH2	Timer/Counter 2 High Byte	FEH									00	0000 000
TL2	Timer/Counter 2 Low Byte	FDH									00	0000 000
T3CON	Timer/Counter 3 Control	EFH	PSEL3	ENT3	TIEN3	PWM3	EXEN3	TR3	C/NT3	CP/NRL3	00	0000 000

Name	Description	SFR	Bit function	ns and addı	esses						Reset	value
		addr.	MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
TH3	Timer/Counter 3 High Byte	EEH									00	0000 0000
TL3	Timer/Counter 3 Low Byte	EDH									00	0000 0000
T4CON	Timer/Counter 2 Control	CDH	PSEL4	ENT4	TIEN4	PWM4	EXEN4	TR4	C/NT4	CP/NRL4	00	0000 0000
TH4	Timer/Counter 4 High Byte	CCH									00	0000 0000
TL4	Timer/Counter 4 Low Byte	СВН									00	0000 0000
TINTF	Timer/Counters 2/3/4 Overflow and External Flags	CEH	-	-	TF4	EXF4	TF3	EXF3	TF2	EXF2	00	0000 0000
TRIM	Internal oscillator trim register	96H	RCCLK	ENCLK	TRIM.5	TRIM.4	TRIM.3	TRIM.2	TRIM.1	TRIM.0	[5][6]	
WDCON	Watchdog control register	А7Н	PRE2	PRE1	PRE0	-	-	WDRUN	WDTOF	WDCLK	[4][6]	
WDL	Watchdog load	C1H									FF	1111 1111
WFEED1	Watchdog feed 1	C2H										
WFEED2	Watchdog feed 2	СЗН										

- [1] All ports are in input only (high-impedance) state after power-up.
- [2] BRGR1 and BRGR0 must only be written if BRGEN in BRGCON SFR is logic 0. If any are written while BRGEN = 1, the result is unpredictable.
- [3] The RSTSRC register reflects the cause of the UM10346 reset except BOIF bit. Upon a power-up reset, all reset source flags are cleared except POF and BOF; the power-on reset value is x011 0000.
- [4] After reset, the value is 1110 01x1, i.e., PRE2 to PRE0 are all logic 1, WDRUN = 1 and WDCLK = 1. WDTOF bit is logic 1 after watchdog reset and is logic 0 after power-on reset. Other resets will not affect WDTOF.
- [5] On power-on reset and watchdog reset, the TRIM SFR is initialized with a factory preprogrammed value. Other resets will not cause initialization of the TRIM register.
- [6] The only reset sources that affect these SFRs are power-on reset and watchdog reset.

Name	Description	SFR addr.	Bit functions and addresses		Reset v	alue
			MSB	LSB	Hex	Binary
AD0DAT0L	ADC0 data register 0, left (MSB)	FFFFH	AD0DAT0 [9:2]		00	0000 0000
AD0DAT0R	ADC0 data register 0, right (LSB)	FFFEH	AD0DAT0 [7:0]		00	0000 0000
AD0DAT1L	ADC0 data register 1, left (MSB)	FFFDH	AD0DAT1 [9:2]		00	0000 0000
AD0DAT1R	ADC0 data register 1, right (LSB)	FFFCH	AD0DAT1 [7:0]		00	0000 0000
AD0DAT2L	ADC0 data register 2, left (MSB)	FFFBH	AD0DAT2 [9:2]		00	0000 0000
AD0DAT2R	ADC0 data register 2, right (LSB)	FFFAH	AD0DAT2 [7:0]		00	0000 0000
AD0DAT3L	ADC0 data register 3, left (MSB)	FFF9H	AD0DAT3 [9:2]		00	0000 0000
AD0DAT3R	ADC0 data register 3, right (LSB)	FFF8H	AD0DAT3 [7:0]		00	0000 0000
AD0DAT4L	ADC0 data register 4, left (MSB)	FFF7H	AD0DAT4 [9:2]		00	0000 0000
AD0DAT4R	ADC0 data register 4, right (LSB)	FFF6H	AD0DAT4 [7:0]		00	0000 0000
AD0DAT5L	ADC0 data register 5, left (MSB)	FFF5H	AD0DAT5 [9:2]		00	0000 0000
AD0DAT5R	ADC0 data register 5, right (LSB)	FFF4H	AD0DAT5 [7:0]		00	0000 0000

Table 5. Extended special function registers - P89LPC983/985[1]

Name	Description	SFR addr.	Bit function	ns and add	dresses						Reset v	alue
			MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
AD0DAT6L	ADC0 data register 6, left (MSB)	FFF3H					AD0DAT6 [9:2]				00	0000 0000
AD0DAT6R	ADC0 data register 6, right (LSB)	FFF2H					AD0DAT6 [7:0]				00	0000 0000
AD0DAT7L	ADC0 data register 7, left (MSB)	FFF1H					AD0DAT7 [9:2]				00	0000 0000
AD0DAT7R	ADC0 data register 7, right (LSB)	FFF0H					AD0DAT7 [7:0]				00	0000 0000
ADC0HBND	ADC0 high boundary register	FFEFH									FF	1111 1111
ADC0LBND	ADC0 Low boundary register	FFEEH									00	0000 0000
BNDSTA0	ADC0 boundary status register	FFEDH	BST07	BST06	BST05	BST04	BST03	BST02	BST01	BST00		
BODCFG	BOD configuration register	FFC8H	-	-	-	-	-	BOICFG2	BOICFG1	BOICFG0	[2]	
CLKCON	CLOCK Control register	FFDEH	CLKOK	-	WDMOD	XTALWD	CLKDBL	FOSC2	FOSC1	FOSC0	[3]	1000 xxxx

Table 5. Extended special function registers - P89LPC983/985[1]

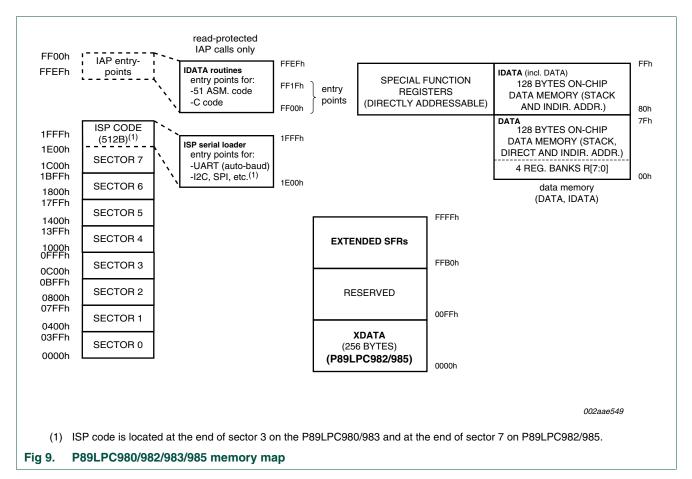
_													
110346	Name	Description	SFR addr.	Bit functions and addresses							Reset value		
				MSB							LSB	Hex	Binary
	CMPREF	Comparator reference register	FFCBH	-	REFS5	REFS4	REFS3	-	REFS2	REFS1	REFS0	00	0000 0000
	RTCDATH	Real-time clock data register high	FFBFH									00	0000 0000
	RTCDATL	Real-time clock data register low	FFBEH									00	0000 0000

^[1] Extended SFRs are physically located on-chip but logically located in external data memory address space (XDATA). The MOVX A,@DPTR and MOVX @DPTR,A instructions are used to access these extended SFRs.

The BOICFG2/1/0 will be copied from UCFG1.5 to UCFG1.3 when power-on reset.

CLKCON register reset value comes from UCFG1. The reset value of CLKCON.2 to CLKCON.0 come from UCFG1.2 to UCFG1.0 and reset value of CLKDBL bit comes from UCFG1.7.

1.6 Memory organization



The various P89LPC980/982/983/985 memory spaces are as follows:

DATA — 128 bytes of internal data memory space (00h:7Fh) accessed via direct or indirect addressing, using instruction other than MOVX and MOVC. All or part of the Stack may be in this area.

IDATA — Indirect Data. 256 bytes of internal data memory space (00h:FFh) accessed via indirect addressing using instructions other than MOVX and MOVC. All or part of the Stack may be in this area. This area includes the DATA area and the 128 bytes immediately above it.

SFR — Special Function Registers. Selected CPU registers and peripheral control and status registers, accessible only via direct addressing.

XDATA — 'External' Data or Auxiliary RAM. Duplicates the classic 80C51 64 kB memory space addressed via the MOVX instruction using the DPTR, R0, or R1. All or part of this space could be implemented on-chip. The P89LPC982/985 has 256 bytes of on-chip XDATA memory, plus extended SFRs located in XDATA.

CODE — 64 kB of Code memory space, accessed as part of program execution and via the MOVC instruction. The P89LPC980/982/983/985 has 4 kB/8 kB of on-chip Code memory.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 6. Data RAM arrangement

Туре	Data RAM	Size (bytes)
DATA	Directly and indirectly addressable memory	128
IDATA	Indirectly addressable memory	256
XDATA	Auxiliary ('External Data') on-chip memory that is accessed using the MOVX instructions (P89LPC982/985)	256

2. Clocks

2.1 Enhanced CPU

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 uses an enhanced 80C51 CPU which runs at six times the speed of standard 80C51 devices. A machine cycle consists of two CPU clock cycles, and most instructions execute in one or two machine cycles.

2.2 Clock definitions

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 device has several internal clocks as defined below:

OSCCLK — Input to the DIVM clock divider. OSCCLK is selected from one of four clock sources and can also be optionally divided to a slower frequency (see <u>Figure 11</u> and <u>Section 2.10 "CPU Clock (CCLK) modification: DIVM register"</u>). **Note:** f_{osc} is defined as the OSCCLK frequency.

CCLK — CPU clock; output of the DIVM clock divider. There are two CCLK cycles per machine cycle, and most instructions are executed in one to two machine cycles (two or four CCLK cycles).

RCCLK — The internal 7.373 MHz RC oscillator output. The clock doubler option, when enabled, provides an output frequency of 14.746 MHz.

PCLK — Clock for the various peripheral devices and is ^{CCLK}/₂.

2.2.1 Oscillator Clock (OSCCLK)

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 provides several user-selectable oscillator options in generating the CPU clock. This allows optimization for a range of needs from high precision to lowest possible cost. These options are configured when the flash is programmed and include an on-chip watchdog oscillator, an on-chip RC oscillator, an oscillator using an external crystal, or an external clock source.

2.3 Crystal oscillator option

The crystal oscillator can be optimized for low, medium, or high frequency crystals covering a range from 20 kHz to 18 MHz. It can be the clock source of OSCCLK and RTC. The low speed oscillator option can be the clock source of WDT.

2.3.1 Low speed oscillator option

This option supports an external crystal in the range of 20 kHz to 100 kHz. Ceramic resonators are also supported in this configuration

33 of 151

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

2.3.2 Medium speed oscillator option

This option supports an external crystal in the range of 100 kHz to 4 MHz. Ceramic resonators are also supported in this configuration.

2.3.3 High speed oscillator option

This option supports an external crystal in the range of 4 MHz to 18 MHz. Ceramic resonators are also supported in this configuration.

2.4 Clock output

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 supports a user-selectable clock output function on the XTAL2/CLKOUT pin when the crystal oscillator is not being used. This condition occurs if a different clock source has been selected (on-chip RC oscillator, watchdog oscillator, external clock input on X1) and if the Real-time Clock and Watchdog Timer are not using the crystal oscillator as their clock source. This allows external devices to synchronize to the P89LPC980/982/983/985. This output is enabled by the ENCLK bit in the TRIM register.

The frequency of this clock output is $\frac{1}{2}$ that of the CCLK. If the clock output is not needed in Idle mode, it may be turned off prior to entering Idle, saving additional power. Note: on reset, the TRIM SFR is initialized with a factory preprogrammed value. Therefore when setting or clearing the ENCLK bit, the user should retain the contents of other bits of the TRIM register. This can be done by reading the contents of the TRIM register (into the ACC for example), modifying bit 6, and writing this result back into the TRIM register. Alternatively, the 'ANL direct' or 'ORL direct' instructions can be used to clear or set bit 6 of the TRIM register.

2.5 On-chip RC oscillator option

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 has a 6-bit TRIM register that can be used to tune the frequency of the RC oscillator. During reset, the TRIM value is initialized to a factory pre-programmed value to adjust the oscillator frequency to 7.373 MHz \pm 1 % at room temperature. (Note: the initial value is better than 1 %; please refer to the *P89LPC980/982/983/985 data sheet* for behavior over temperature). End user applications can write to the TRIM register to adjust the on-chip RC oscillator to other frequencies. Increasing the TRIM value will decrease the oscillator frequency. When the clock doubler option is enabled (UCFG2.7 = 1), the output frequency is doubled. If CCLK is 8 MHz or slower, the CLKLP SFR bit (AUXR1.7) can be set to logic 1 to reduce power consumption. On reset, CLKLP is logic 0 allowing highest performance access. This bit can then be set in software if CCLK is running at 8 MHz or slower. When clock doubler option is enabled, BOE0 to BOE2 bits (UCFG1[3:5]) are required to hold the device in reset at power-up until VDD has reached its specified level.

Table 7. On-chip RC oscillator trim register (TRIM - address 96h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Symbol	RCCLK	ENCLK	TRIM.5	TRIM.4	TRIM.3	TRIM.2	TRIM.1	TRIM.0	
Reset	0	0	Bits 5:0 loaded with factory stored value during reset.						

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 8. On-chip RC oscillator trim register (TRIM - address 96h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description				
0	TRIM.0	Trim value. Determines the frequency of the internal RC oscillator. During reset,				
1	TRIM.1	these bits are loaded with a stored factory calibration value. When writing to either bit 6 or bit 7 of this register, care should be taken to preserve the current TRIM value				
2	TRIM.2	by reading this register, modifying bits 6 or 7 as required, and writing the result to				
3	TRIM.3	this register.				
4	TRIM.4					
5	TRIM.5					
6	ENCLK	when = 1, CCLK ₂ is output on the XTAL2 pin provided the crystal oscillator is not being used.				
7	RCCLK	when = 1, selects the RC Oscillator output as the CPU clock (CCLK). This allows for fast switching between any clock source and the internal RC oscillator without needing to go through a reset cycle.				

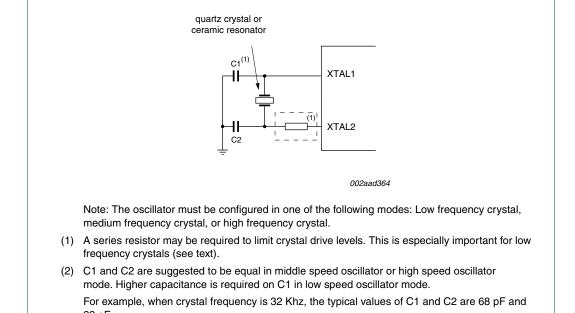
2.6 Watchdog oscillator option

The watchdog has a separate oscillator which provide two option: 400 kHz and 25 kHz. It is calibrated to ± 10 % at 400 kHz. The oscillator can be used to save power when a high clock frequency is not needed.

2.7 External clock input option

In this configuration, the processor clock is derived from an external source driving the XTAL1 / P3.1 pin. The rate may be from 0 Hz up to 18 MHz. The XTAL2 / P3.0 pin may be used as a standard port pin or a clock output. When using an oscillator frequency above 12 Mhz, BOE0 to BOE2 bits (UCFG1[3:5]) are required to hold the device in reset at power-up until V_{DD} has reached its specified level.

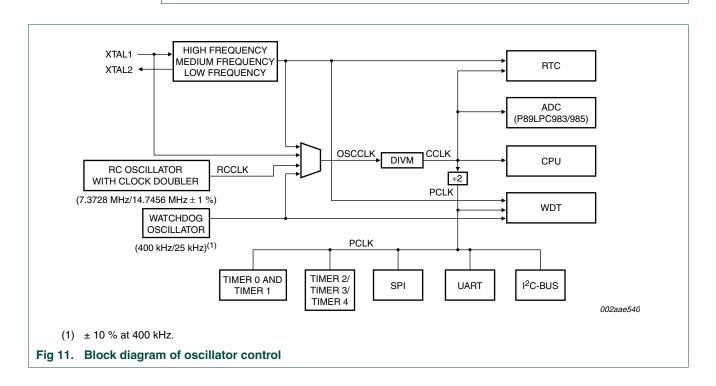
P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



Considering the diversity of crystals and resonators and differences in PCB layout, the

capacitances of C1 and C2 may need optimization to guarantee the oscillator system performance. Note: The oscillator must be configured in one of the following modes: Low frequency crystal,

Fig 10. Using the crystal oscillator



medium frequency crystal, or high frequency crystal.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

2.8 Clock source switching on the fly

P89LPC980/982/983/985 can implement clock switching on any sources of watchdog oscillator, 7/14MHz IRC oscillator, crystal oscillator and external clock input during code is running. CLKOK bit in register CLKCON is read only and used to indicate the clock switch status. When CLKOK is '0', clock switch is processing, not completed. When CLKOK is '1', clock switch is completed. When start new clock source switch, CLKOK is cleared automatically. Notice that when CLKOK is '0', Writing to CLKCON register is not allowed. During reset, CLKCON register value comes from UCFG1. The reset value of CLKCON.2 to CLKCON.0 come from UCFG1.2 to UCFG1.0 and reset value of CLKDBL bit comes from UCFG1.7.

Table 9. Clock control register (CLKCON - address FFDEh) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	CLKOK	-	WDMOD	XTALWD	CLKDBL	FOSC2	FOSC1	FOSC0
Reset	1	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	х

Table 10. Clock control register (CLKCON - address FFDEh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
2:0	FOSC2, FOSC1, FOSC0	CPU oscillator type selection for clock switch. See <u>Section 2</u> for additional information. Combinations other than those shown in <u>Table 11</u> are reserved for future use and should not be used.
3	CLKDBL	Clock doubler option for clock switch. When set, doubles the output frequency of the internal RC oscillator.
4	XTALWD	Low speed external crystal oscillator as the clock source of watchdog timer. When = 0, disable the external crystal oscillator as the clock source of watchdog timer.
5	WDMOD	When WDCLK=1 and XTALWD=0, WDMOD is used to select watchdog clock input from 400 k oscillator or 25 k oscillator. If WDMOD=0, 400 kHz watchdog oscillator is selected. If WDMOD=1, 25 kHz watchdog oscillator is selected.
6	-	reserved
7	CLKOK	Clock switch completed flag. When = 1, clock switch is completed. When =0, clock switch is processing and writing to register CLKCON is not allowed.

Table 11. Oscillator type selection for clock switch

FOSC[2:0]	Oscillator configuration
111	External clock input on XTAL1.
100	Watchdog Oscillator, nominal 400 kHz or 25 kHz.
011	Internal RC oscillator, 7.373 MHz ± 1 %.
010	Low frequency crystal, 20 kHz to 100 kHz.
001	Medium frequency crystal or resonator, 100 kHz to 4 MHz.
000	High frequency crystal or resonator, 4 MHz to 18 MHz.

2.9 Oscillator Clock (OSCCLK) wake-up delay

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 has an internal wake-up timer that delays the clock until it stabilizes depending on the clock source used. If the clock source is any of the three crystal selections (low, medium and high frequencies) the delay is 1024 OSCCLK cycles plus 60 μs to 100 μs . If the clock source is the internal RC oscillator, the delay is 200 μs to 300 μs . If the clock source is watchdog oscillator or external clock, the delay is 32 OSCCLK cycles.

37 of 151

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

2.10 CPU Clock (CCLK) modification: DIVM register

The OSCCLK frequency can be divided down, by an integer, up to 510 times by configuring a dividing register, DIVM, to provide CCLK. This produces the CCLK frequency using the following formula:

CCLK frequency = f_{osc} / (2N)

Where: f_{osc} is the frequency of OSCCLK, N is the value of DIVM.

Since N ranges from 0 to 255, the CCLK frequency can be in the range of f_{osc} to $f_{osc}/510$. (for N = 0, CCLK = f_{osc}).

This feature makes it possible to temporarily run the CPU at a lower rate, reducing power consumption. By dividing the clock, the CPU can retain the ability to respond to events other than those that can cause interrupts (i.e. events that allow exiting the Idle mode) by executing its normal program at a lower rate. This can often result in lower power consumption than in Idle mode. This can allow bypassing the oscillator start-up time in cases where Power-down mode would otherwise be used. The value of DIVM may be changed by the program at any time without interrupting code execution.

2.11 Low power select

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 is designed to run at 18 MHz (CCLK) maximum. However, if CCLK is 8 MHz or slower, the CLKLP SFR bit (AUXR1.7) can be set to a logic 1 to lower the power consumption further. On any reset, CLKLP is logic 0 allowing highest performance. This bit can then be set in software if CCLK is running at 8 MHz or slower.

3. A/D converter(P89LPC983/985)

3.1 General description

The P89LPC985 has a 10-bit, 8-channel multiplexed successive approximation analog-to-digital converter modules. The P89LPC983 has a 10-bit, 4-channel multiplexed successive approximation analog-to-digital converter modules. A block diagram of the ADC is shown in Figure 12 "ADC block diagram".

The ADC consists of an 8-input multiplexer which feeds a sample-and-hold circuit providing an input signal to comparator inputs. The control logic in combination with the SAR drives a digital-to-analog converter which provides the other input to the comparator. The output of the comparator is fed to the SAR.

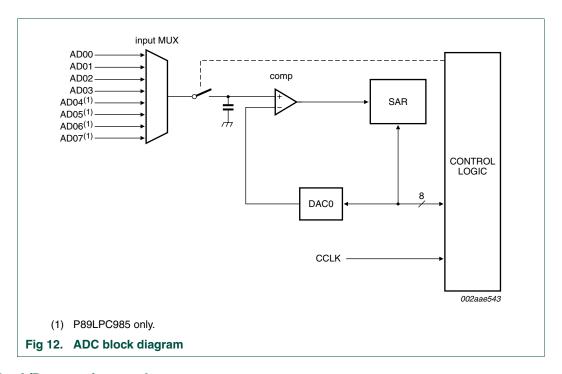
3.2 A/D features

- 10-bit, 8-channel multiplexed input, successive approximation ADCs. (10-bit, 4-channel on P89LPC983)
- Eight result register pairs.
- Six operating modes:
 - Fixed channel, single conversion mode
 - Fixed channel, continuous conversion mode
 - Auto scan, single conversion mode

38 of 151

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

- Auto scan, continuous conversion mode
- Dual channel, continuous conversion mode
- Single step mode
- Three conversion start modes
 - Timer triggered start
 - Start immediately
 - Edge triggered
- 10-bit conversion time of 5 μs at an A/D clock of 6.6 MHz
- Interrupt or polled operation
- Boundary limits interrupt
- Clock divider
- Power down mode



3.2.1 A/D operating modes

3.2.1.1 Fixed channel, single conversion mode

A single input channel can be selected for conversion. A single conversion will be performed and the result placed in the result register pair which corresponds to the selected input channel (see <u>Table 12</u>). An interrupt, if enabled, will be generated after the conversion completes. The input channel is selected in the AD0INS register. This mode is selected by setting the SCAN0 bit in the AD0MODA register.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 12. Input channels and result registers for fixed channel single, auto scan single, and auto scan continuous conversion modes

Result register	Input channel	Result register	Input channel
AD0DAT0R/L	AD00	AD0DAT4R/L	AD04 (P89LPC985)
AD0DAT1R/L	AD01	AD0DAT5R/L	AD05 (P89LPC985)
AD0DAT2R/L	AD02	AD0DAT6R/L	AD06 (P89LPC985)
AD0DAT3R/L	AD03	AD0DAT7R/L	AD07 (P89LPC985)

3.2.1.2 Fixed channel, continuous conversion mode

A single input channel can be selected for continuous conversion. The results of the conversions will be sequentially placed in the eight result register pairs (see <u>Table 13</u>). The user may select whether an interrupt can be generated after every four or every eight conversions. Additional conversion results will again cycle through the result register pairs, overwriting the previous results. Continuous conversions continue until terminated by the user. This mode is selected by setting the SCC0 bit in the AD0MODA register.

Table 13. Result registers and conversion results for fixed channel, continuous conversion mode

Result register	Contains
AD0DAT0R/L	Selected channel, first conversion result
AD0DAT1R/L	Selected channel, second conversion result
AD0DAT2R/L	Selected channel, third conversion result
AD0DAT3R/L	Selected channel, fourth conversion result
AD0DAT4R/L	Selected channel, fifth conversion result
AD0DAT5R/L	Selected channel, sixth conversion result
AD0DAT6R/L	Selected channel, seventh conversion result
AD0DAT7R/L	Selected channel, eighth conversion result

3.2.1.3 Auto scan, single conversion mode

Any combination of the eight input channels can be selected for conversion by setting a channel's respective bit in the ADOINS register. A single conversion of each selected input will be performed and the result placed in the result register pair which corresponds to the selected input channel (see <u>Table 12</u>). The user may select whether an interrupt, if enabled, will be generated after either the first four conversions have occurred or all selected channels have been converted. If the user selects to generate an interrupt after the first four input channels have been converted, a second interrupt will be generated after the remaining input channels have been converted. If only a single channel is selected, this is equivalent to single channel, single conversion mode. The channels are converted from LSB to MSB order (in ADOINS). This mode is selected by setting the SCANO bit in the ADOMODA register.

3.2.1.4 Auto scan, continuous conversion mode

Any combination of the eight input channels can be selected for conversion by setting a channel's respective bit in the AD0INS register. A conversion of each selected input will be performed and the result placed in the result register pair which corresponds to the selected input channel (See <u>Table 12</u>). The user may select whether an interrupt, if enabled, will be generated after either the first four conversions have occurred or all selected channels have been converted. If the user selects to generate an interrupt after

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

the four input channels have been converted, a second interrupt will be generated after the remaining input channels have been converted. After all selected channels have been converted, the process will repeat starting with the first selected channel. Additional conversion results will again cycle through the eight result register pairs, overwriting the previous results. Continuous conversions continue until terminated by the user. The channels are converted from LSB to MSB order (in AD0INS). This mode is selected by setting the BURST0 bit in the AD0MODA register.

3.2.1.5 Dual channel, continuous conversion mode

This is a variation of the auto scan continuous conversion mode where conversion occurs on two user-selectable inputs. Any combination of two of the eight input channels can be selected for conversion. The result of the conversion of the first channel is placed in the result register pair, AD0DAT0R and AD0DAT0L. The result of the conversion of the second channel is placed in result register pair, AD0DAT1R and AD0DAT1L. The first channel is again converted and its result stored in AD0DAT2R and AD0DAT2L. The second channel is again converted and its result placed in AD0DAT3R and AD0DAT3L, etc. (see Table 14). An interrupt is generated, if enabled, after every set of four or eight conversions (user selectable). This mode is selected by setting the SCC0 bit in the AD0MODA register.

Table 14. Result registers and conversion results for dual channel, continuous conversion mode

Result register	Contains
AD0DAT0R/L	First channel, first conversion result
AD0DAT1R/L	Second channel, first conversion result
AD0DAT2R/L	First channel, second conversion result
AD0DAT3R/L	Second channel, second conversion result
AD0DAT4R/L	First channel, third conversion result
AD0DAT5R/L	Second channel, third conversion result
AD0DAT6R/L	First channel, fourth conversion result
AD0DAT7R/L	Second channel, fourth conversion result

3.2.1.6 Single step mode

This special mode allows 'single-stepping' in an auto scan conversion mode. Any combination of the eight input channels can be selected for conversion. After each channel is converted, an interrupt is generated, if enabled, and the A/D waits for the next start condition. The result of each channel is placed in the result register which corresponds to the selected input channel (See <u>Table 12</u>). May be used with any of the start modes. This mode is selected by clearing the BURSTO, SCCO, and SCANO bits in the ADOMODA register.

3.2.2 Conversion mode selection bits

The A/D uses three bits in AD0MODA to select the conversion mode. These mode bits are summarized in <u>Table 15</u>, below. Combinations of the three bits, other than the combinations shown, are undefined.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 1	5 (Conversion	mode hite

Burst0	SCC0	Scan0	ADC0 conversion mode
0	0	0	Single step
0	0	1	Fixed channel, single
			Auto scan, single
0	1	0	Fixed channel, continuous
			Dual channel, continuous
1	0	0	Auto scan, continuous

3.2.3 Conversion start modes

3.2.3.1 Timer triggered start

An A/D conversion is started by the overflow of Timer 0. Once a conversion has started, additional Timer 0 triggers are ignored until the conversion has completed. The Timer triggered start mode is available in all A/D operating modes. This mode is selected by the TMM0 bit and the ADCS01 and ADCS00 bits (see Table 17 and Table 19).

3.2.3.2 Start immediately

Programming this mode immediately starts a conversion. This start mode is available in all A/D operating modes. This mode is selected by setting the ADCS01 and ADCS00 bits in the AD0CON register (See <u>Table 17</u> and <u>Table 19</u>).

3.2.3.3 Edge triggered

An A/D conversion is started by rising or falling edge of P1.4. Once a conversion has started, additional edge triggers are ignored until the conversion has completed. The edge triggered start mode is available in all A/D operating modes. This mode is selected by setting the ADCS01 and ADCS00 bits in the AD0CON register (See <u>Table 17</u> and <u>Table 19</u>).

3.2.4 Stopping and restarting conversions

An A/D conversion or set of conversions can be stopped by clearing the ADCS01 and ADCS00 bits in AD0CON (and also the TMM0 bit in AD0CON if the conversion was started in Timer triggered mode). Prior to resuming conversions, the user will need to reset the input multiplexer to the first user specified channel. This can be accomplished by writing the AD0INS register with the desired channels.

3.2.5 Boundary limits interrupt

The A/D converter has both a high and low boundary limit register. The user may select whether an interrupt is generated when the conversion result is within (or equal to) the high and low boundary limits or when the conversion result is outside the boundary limits. An interrupt will be generated, if enabled, if the result meets the selected interrupt criteria. The boundary limit may be disabled by clearing the boundary limit interrupt enable.

An early detection mechanism exists when the interrupt criteria has been selected to be outside the boundary limits. In this case, after the four MSBs have been converted, these four bits are compared with the four MSBs of the boundary high and low registers. If the four MSBs of the conversion meet the interrupt criteria (i.e.- outside the boundary limits) an interrupt will be generated, if enabled. If the four MSBs do not meet the interrupt

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

criteria, the boundary limits will again be compared after all 8 MSBs have been converted. The boundary status register (BNDSTA0) flags the channels which caused a boundary interrupt.

3.2.6 Clock divider

The A/D converter requires that its internal clock source be in the range of 500 kHz to 6.6 MHz to maintain accuracy. A programmable clock divider that divides the clock from 1 to 8 is provided for this purpose (See Table 21).

3.2.7 I/O pins used with ADC functions

The analog input pins maybe be used as either digital I/O or as inputs to A/D and thus have a digital input and output function. In order to give the best analog performance, pins that are being used with the ADC should have their digital outputs and inputs disabled. Digital outputs are disabled by putting the port pins into the input-only mode as described in the Port Configurations section (see Table 29). Digital inputs will be disconnected automatically from these pins when the pin has been selected by setting its corresponding bit in the AD0INS register and its corresponding A/D has been enabled

3.2.8 Power-down and Idle mode

In Idle mode the A/D converter, if enabled, will continue to function and can cause the device to exit Idle mode when the conversion is completed if the A/D interrupt is enabled. In Power-down mode or Total Power-down mode, the A/D does not function. If the A/D is enabled, it will consume power. Power can be reduced by disabling the A/D.

Table 16. A/D Control register 0 (AD0CON - address 97h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	ENBI0	ENADCI0	TMM0	EDGE0	ADCI0	ENADC0	ADCS01	ADCS00
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 17. A/D Control register 0 (AD0CON - address 97h) bit description

	• •	, .
Bit	Symbol	Description
1:0	ADCS01,ADCS00	A/D start mode bits, see below.
		00 — Timer Trigger Mode when TMM0 = 1. Conversions starts on overflow of Timer 0. When TMM0 =0, no start occurs (stop mode).
		01 — Immediate Start Mode. Conversion starts immediately.
		10 — Edge Trigger Mode. Conversion starts when edge condition defined by bit EDGE0 occurs.
2	ENADC0	Enable ADC0. When set = 1, enables ADC0, when = 0, the ADC is in power-down.
3	ADCI0	A/D Conversion complete Interrupt 0. Set when any conversion or set of multiple conversions has completed. Cleared by software.
4	EDGE0	An edge conversion start is triggered by a falling edge on P1.4 when EDGE0 =0 while in edge-triggered mode. An edge conversion start is triggered by a rising edge on P1.4 when EDGE0 =1 while in edge-triggered mode.
5	TMM0	Timer Trigger Mode 0. Selects either stop mode (TMM0 = 0) or timer trigger mode (TMM0 = 1) when the ADCS01 and ADCS00 bits = 00.
6	ENADCI0	Enable A/D Conversion complete Interrupt 0. When set, will cause an interrupt if the ADCI0 flag is set and the A/D interrupt is enabled.
7	ENBI0	Enable A/D boundary interrupt 0. When set, will cause an interrupt if the boundary interrupt 0 flag, BNDI0, is set and the A/D interrupt is enabled.
UM10346		All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers © NXP R V 2010. All rights reserved

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 18. A/D Mode register A (AD0MODA - address 0C0h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	BNDI0	BURST0	SCC0	SCAN0	-	-	-	-
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 19. A/D Mode register A (AD0MODA - address 0C0h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0:3	-	Reserved.
4	SCAN0	When = 1, selects single conversion mode (auto scan or fixed channel).
5	SCC0	When = 1, selects fixed and dual channel, continuous conversion modes.
6	BURST0	When = 1, selects auto scan, continuous conversion mode.
7	BNDI0	ADC0 boundary interrupt flag. When set, indicates that the converted result is inside/outside of the range defined by the ADC0 boundary registers.

Table 20. A/D Mode register B (AD0MODB - address A1h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	CLK2	CLK1	CLK0	INBND0	-	-	BSA0	FCIIS
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 21. A/D Mode register B (AD0MODB - address A1h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	FCIIS	Four conversion intermediate interrupt select. When =1, will generate an interrupt after four conversions in fixed channel or dual channel continuous modes. In any of the scan modes setting this bit will generate an interrupt after the fourth conversion if the number of channels selected is greater than four.
1	BSA0	ADC0 Boundary Select All. When =1, BNDI0 will be set if any ADC0 input exceeds the boundary limits. When = 0, BNDI0 will be set only if the AD00 input exceeded the boundary limits.
2:3	-	Reserved
4	INBND0	When set = 1, generates an interrupt if the conversion result is inside or equal to the boundary limits. When cleared = 0, generates an interrupt if the conversion result is outside the boundary limits.
7:5	CLK2,CLK1,CLK0	Clock divider to produce the ADC clock. Divides CCLK by the value indicated below. The resulting ADC clock should be 6.6 MHz or less. A minimum of 500 kHz is required to maintain A/D accuracy.
		CLK2:0 — Divisor
		000 — 1
		001 — 2
		010 — 3
		011 — 4
		100 — 5
		101 — 6
		110 — 7
		111 — 8

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 22. A/D Input select (AD0INS - address A3h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	AIN07	AIN06	AIN05	AIN04	AIN03	AIN02	AIN01	AIN00
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 23. A/D Input select (AD0INS - address A3h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	AIN00	When set, enables the AD00 pin for sampling and conversion.
1	AIN01	When set, enables the AD01 pin for sampling and conversion.
2	AIN02	When set, enables the AD02 pin for sampling and conversion.
3	AIN03	When set, enables the AD03 pin for sampling and conversion.
4	AIN04	When set, enables the AD04 pin for sampling and conversion. (P89LPC985)
5	AIN05	When set, enables the AD05 pin for sampling and conversion. (P89LPC985)
6	AIN06	When set, enables the AD06 pin for sampling and conversion. (P89LPC985)
7	AIN07	When set, enables the AD07 pin for sampling and conversion. (P89LPC985)

Table 24. Boundary status register 0 (BNDSTA0 - address FFEDh) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	BST07	BST06	BST05	BST04	BST03	BST02	BST01	BST00
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 25. Boundary status register 0 (BNDSTA0 - address FFEDh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	BST00	When set, indicates that conversion result for the AD00 pin was inside/outside the boundary limits. This bit is cleared in software by writing a 1 to this bit.
1	BST01	When set, indicates that conversion result for the AD01 pin was inside/outside the boundary limits. This bit is cleared in software by writing a 1 to this bit.
2	BST02	When set, indicates that conversion result for the AD02 pin was inside/outside the boundary limits. This bit is cleared in software by writing a 1 to this bit.
3	BST03	When set, indicates that conversion result for the AD03 pin was inside/outside the boundary limits. This bit is cleared in software by writing a 1 to this bit.
4	BST04	When set, indicates that conversion result for the AD04 pin was inside/outside the boundary limits. This bit is cleared in software by writing a 1 to this bit. (P89LPC985)
5	BST05	When set, indicates that conversion result for the AD05 pin was inside/outside the boundary limits. This bit is cleared in software by writing a 1 to this bit. (P89LPC985)
6	BST06	When set, indicates that conversion result for the AD06 pin was inside/outside the boundary limits. This bit is cleared in software by writing a 1 to this bit. (P89LPC985)
7	BST07	When set, indicates that conversion result for the AD07 pin was inside/outside the boundary limits. This bit is cleared in software by writing a 1 to this bit. (P89LPC985)

4. Interrupts

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 uses a four priority level interrupt structure. This allows great flexibility in controlling the handling of the P89LPC980/982/983/985's 15 interrupt sources.

45 of 151

vidually enabled or disabled by setting or clearing a bit in

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Each interrupt source can be individually enabled or disabled by setting or clearing a bit in the interrupt enable registers IEN0 or IEN1. The IEN0 register also contains a global enable bit, EA, which enables all interrupts.

Each interrupt source can be individually programmed to one of four priority levels by setting or clearing bits in the interrupt priority registers IPO, IPOH, IP1, and IP1H. An interrupt service routine in progress can be interrupted by a higher priority interrupt, but not by another interrupt of the same or lower priority. The highest priority interrupt service cannot be interrupted by any other interrupt source. If two requests of different priority levels are received simultaneously, the request of higher priority level is serviced.

If requests of the same priority level are pending at the start of an instruction cycle, an internal polling sequence determines which request is serviced. This is called the arbitration ranking. Note that the arbitration ranking is only used for pending requests of the same priority level. Table 27 summarizes the interrupt sources, flag bits, vector addresses, enable bits, priority bits, arbitration ranking, and whether each interrupt may wake-up the CPU from a Power-down mode.

4.1 Interrupt priority structure

Table 26. Interrupt priority level

Priority bits		
IPxH	IPx	Interrupt priority level
0	0	Level 0 (lowest priority)
0	1	Level 1
1	0	Level 2
1	1	Level 3

There are four SFRs associated with the four interrupt levels: IP0, IP0H, IP1, IP1H. Every interrupt has two bits in IPx and IPxH (x = 0, 1) and can therefore be assigned to one of four levels, as shown in <u>Table 27</u>.

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 has two external interrupt inputs in addition to the Keypad Interrupt function. The two interrupt inputs are identical to those present on the standard 80C51 microcontrollers.

These external interrupts can be programmed to be level-triggered or edge-triggered by clearing or setting bit IT1 or IT0 in Register TCON. If ITn = 0, external interrupt n is triggered by a low level detected at the \overline{INTn} pin. If \overline{ITn} = 1, external interrupt n is edge triggered. In this mode if consecutive samples of the \overline{INTn} pin show a high level in one cycle and a low level in the next cycle, interrupt request flag IEn in TCON is set, causing an interrupt request.

Since the external interrupt pins are sampled once each machine cycle, an input high or low level should be held for at least one machine cycle to ensure proper sampling. If the external interrupt is edge-triggered, the external source has to hold the request pin high for at least one machine cycle, and then hold it low for at least one machine cycle. This is to ensure that the transition is detected and that interrupt request flag IEn is set. IEn is automatically cleared by the CPU when the service routine is called.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

If the external interrupt is level-triggered, the external source must hold the request active until the requested interrupt is generated. If the external interrupt is still asserted when the interrupt service routine is completed, another interrupt will be generated. It is not necessary to clear the interrupt flag IEn when the interrupt is level sensitive, it simply tracks the input pin level.

If an external interrupt has been programmed as level-triggered and is enabled when the P89LPC980/982/983/985 is put into Power-down mode or Idle mode, the interrupt occurrence will cause the processor to wake-up and resume operation. Refer to Section 6.3 "Power reduction modes" for details. Note: the external interrupt must be programmed as level-triggered to wake-up from Power-down mode.

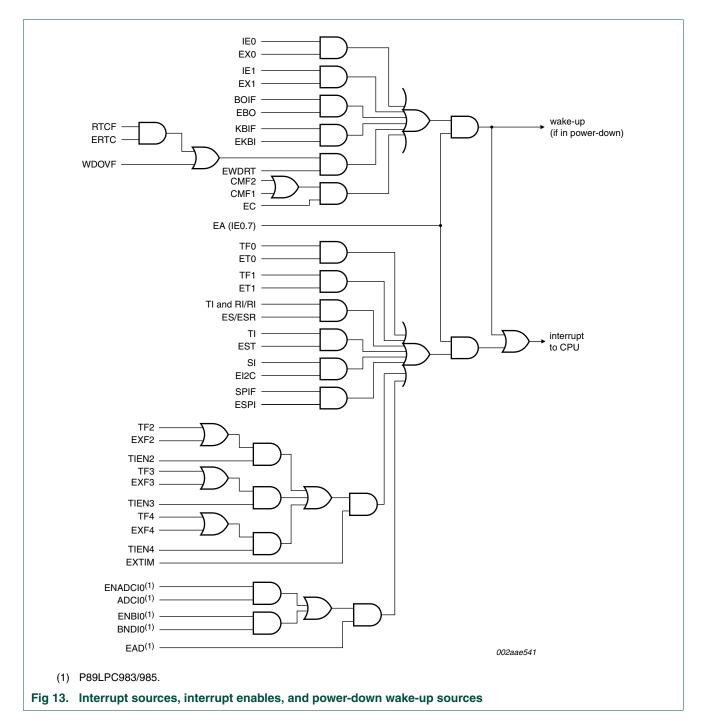
4.2 External Interrupt pin glitch suppression

Most of the P89LPC980/982/983/985 pins have glitch suppression circuits to reject short glitches (please refer to the *P89LPC980/982/983/985 data sheet, Dynamic characteristics* for glitch filter specifications). However, pins SDA/INTO/P1.3 and SCL/TO/P1.2 do not have the glitch suppression circuits. Therefore, INT1 has glitch suppression while INTO does not.

Table 27. Summary of interrupts

Description	Interrupt flag bit(s)	Vector address	Interrupt enable bit(s)	Interrupt priority	Arbitration ranking	Power- down wake-up
External interrupt 0	IE0	0003h	EX0 (IEN0.0)	IP0H.0, IP0.0	1 (highest)	Yes
Timer 0 interrupt	TF0	000Bh	ET0 (IEN0.1)	IP0H.1, IP0.1	4	No
External interrupt 1	IE1	0013h	EX1 (IEN0.2)	IP0H.2, IP0.2	7	Yes
Timer 1 interrupt	TF1	001Bh	ET1 (IEN0.3)	IP0H.3, IP0.3	10	No
Serial port Tx and Rx	TI and RI	0023h	ES/ESR (IEN0.4)	IP0H.4, IP0.4	13	No
Serial port Rx	RI					
Brownout detect	BOIF	002Bh	EBO (IEN0.5)	IP0H.5, IP0.5	2	Yes
Watchdog timer/Real-time clock	WDOVF/RTCF	0053h	EWDRT (IEN0.6)	IP0H.6, IP0.6	3	Yes
I ² C interrupt	SI	0033h	EI2C (IEN1.0)	IP1H.0, IP1.0	5	No
KBI interrupt	KBIF	003Bh	EKBI (IEN1.1)	IP1H.1, IP1.1	8	Yes
Comparators 1 and 2 interrupts	CMF1/CMF2	0043h	EC (IEN1.2)	IP1H.2, IP1.2	11	Yes
SPI interrupt	SPIF	004Bh	ESPI (IEN1.3)	IP1H.3, IP1.3	14	No
Timer 2/3/4	TF2,EXF2	005Bh	EXTIM(IEN1.4)	IP1H.4, IP1.4	6	No
	TF3,EXF3					
	TF4,EXF4					
Serial port Tx	TI	006Bh	EST (IEN1.6)	IP1H.6, IP1.6	12	No
ADC(P89LPC983/985)	ADCI0, BNDI0	0073h	EAD (IEN1.7)	IP1H.7, IP1.7	15 (lowest)	No

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



5. I/O ports

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 has four I/O ports: Port 0, Port 1, Port 2, and Port 3. Ports 0, 1,and 2 are 8-bit ports, and Port 3 is a 2-bit port. The exact number of I/O pins available depends upon the clock and reset options chosen (see <u>Table 28</u>).

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 28. Number of I/O pins available

Clock source	Reset option	Number of I/O pins
On-chip oscillator or watchdog	No external reset (except during power up)	26
oscillator	External RST pin supported	25
External clock input	No external reset (except during power up)	25
	External RST pin supported	24
Low/medium/high speed oscillator	No external reset (except during power up)	24
(external crystal or resonator)	External RST pin supported	23

5.1 Port configurations

All but three I/O port pins on the P89LPC980/982/983/985 may be configured by software to one of four types on a pin-by-pin basis, as shown in <u>Table 29</u>. These are: quasi-bidirectional (standard 80C51 port outputs), push-pull, open drain, and input-only. Two configuration registers for each port select the output type for each port pin.

P1.5 (RST) can only be an input and cannot be configured.

P1.2 (SCL/T0) and P1.3 (SDA/INT0) may only be configured to be either input-only or open drain.

Table 29. Port output configuration settings

PxM1.y	PxM2.y	Port output mode
0	0	Quasi-bidirectional
0	1	Push-pull
1	0	Input only (high-impedance)
1	1	Open drain

5.2 Quasi-bidirectional output configuration

Quasi-bidirectional outputs can be used both as an input and output without the need to reconfigure the port. This is possible because when the port outputs a logic high, it is weakly driven, allowing an external device to pull the pin low. When the pin is driven low, it is driven strongly and able to sink a large current. There are three pull-up transistors in the quasi-bidirectional output that serve different purposes.

One of these pull-ups, called the 'very weak' pull-up, is turned on whenever the port latch for the pin contains a logic 1. This very weak pull-up sources a very small current that will pull the pin high if it is left floating.

A second pull-up, called the 'weak' pull-up, is turned on when the port latch for the pin contains a logic 1 and the pin itself is also at a logic 1 level. This pull-up provides the primary source current for a quasi-bidirectional pin that is outputting a 1. If this pin is pulled low by an external device, the weak pull-up turns off, and only the very weak pull-up remains on. In order to pull the pin low under these conditions, the external device has to sink enough current to overpower the weak pull-up and pull the port pin below its input threshold voltage.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

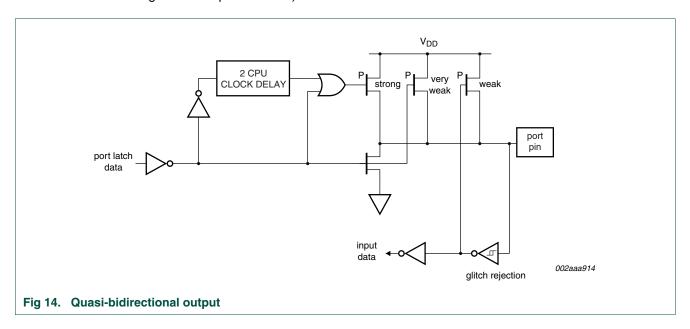
The third pull-up is referred to as the 'strong' pull-up. This pull-up is used to speed up low-to-high transitions on a quasi-bidirectional port pin when the port latch changes from a logic 0 to a logic 1. When this occurs, the strong pull-up turns on for two CPU clocks quickly pulling the port pin high.

The quasi-bidirectional port configuration is shown in Figure 14.

Although the P89LPC980/982/983/985 is a 3 V device most of the pins are 5 V-tolerant. If 5 V is applied to a pin configured in quasi-bidirectional mode, there will be a current flowing from the pin to V_{DD} causing extra power consumption. Therefore, applying 5 V to pins configured in quasi-bidirectional mode is discouraged.

A quasi-bidirectional port pin has a Schmitt-triggered input that also has a glitch suppression circuit

(Please refer to the *P89LPC980/982/983/985 data sheet, Dynamic characteristics* for glitch filter specifications).



5.3 Open drain output configuration

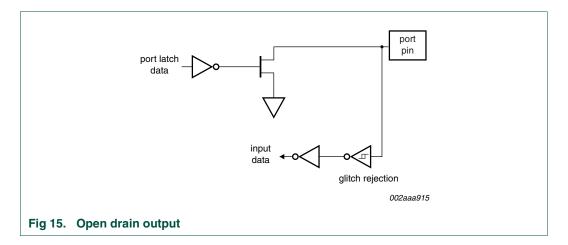
The open drain output configuration turns off all pull-ups and only drives the pull-down transistor of the port pin when the port latch contains a logic 0. To be used as a logic output, a port configured in this manner must have an external pull-up, typically a resistor tied to V_{DD} . The pull-down for this mode is the same as for the quasi-bidirectional mode.

The open drain port configuration is shown in Figure 15.

An open drain port pin has a Schmitt-triggered input that also has a glitch suppression circuit.

Please refer to the *P89LPC980/982/983/985 data sheet, Dynamic characteristics* for glitch filter specifications.

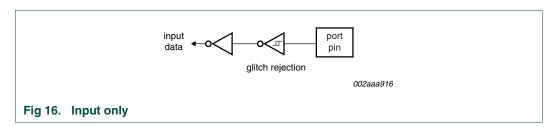
P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



5.4 Input-only configuration

The input port configuration is shown in <u>Figure 16</u>. It is a Schmitt-triggered input that also has a glitch suppression circuit.

(Please refer to the *P89LPC980/982/983/985 data sheet, Dynamic characteristics* for glitch filter specifications).



5.5 Push-pull output configuration

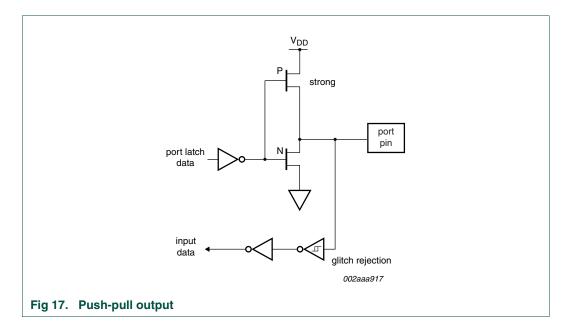
The push-pull output configuration has the same pull-down structure as both the open drain and the quasi-bidirectional output modes, but provides a continuous strong pull-up when the port latch contains a logic 1. The push-pull mode may be used when more source current is needed from a port output.

The push-pull port configuration is shown in Figure 17.

A push-pull port pin has a Schmitt-triggered input that also has a glitch suppression circuit.

(Please refer to the *P89LPC980/982/983/985 data sheet, Dynamic characteristics* for glitch filter specifications).

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



5.6 Port 0 and Analog Comparator functions

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 incorporates two Analog Comparators. In order to give the best analog performance and minimize power consumption, pins that are being used for analog functions must have both the digital outputs and digital inputs disabled.

Digital outputs are disabled by putting the port pins into the input-only mode as described in the Port Configurations section (see Figure 16).

Digital inputs on Port 0 may be disabled through the use of the PT0AD register. Bits 1 through 5 in this register correspond to pins P0.1 through P0.5 of Port 0, respectively. Setting the corresponding bit in PT0AD disables that pin's digital input. Port bits that have their digital inputs disabled will be read as 0 by any instruction that accesses the port.

On any reset, PT0AD bits 1 through 5 default to logic 0s to enable the digital functions.

5.7 Additional port features

After power-up, all pins are in Input-Only mode. Please note that this is different from the LPC76x series of devices.

- After power-up, all I/O pins except P1.5, may be configured by software.
- Pin P1.5 is input only. Pins P1.2 and P1.3 are configurable for either input-only or open drain.

Every output on the P89LPC980/982/983/985 has been designed to sink typical LED drive current. However, there is a maximum total output current for all ports which must not be exceeded. Please refer to the *P89LPC980/982/983/985 data sheet* for detailed specifications.

All ports pins that can function as an output have slew rate controlled outputs to limit noise generated by quickly switching output signals. The slew rate is factory-set to approximately 10 ns rise and fall times.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 30. Port output configuration

PxM1.y PxM2.y Alternate usage Notes	Port pin	Configurat	ion SFR bits		
AD05[2], SPICLK[1] P0.1 P0M1.1 P0M2.1 KBI1, CIN2B, AD00 P0.2 P0M1.2 P0M2.2 KBI2, CIN2A, AD01 P0.3 P0M1.3 P0M2.3 KBI3, CIN1B, AD02, T2 P0.4 P0M1.4 P0M2.4 KBI4, CIN1A, AD03, P0.5 P0M1.5 P0M2.5 KBI5, CMPREF, T3 P0.6 P0M1.6 P0M2.6 KBI6, CMP1 P0.7 P0M1.7 P0M2.7 KBI7, T1 P1.0 P1M1.0 P1M2.0 TXD P1.1 P1M1.1 P1M2.1 RXD, T2EX P1.2 P1M1.2 P1M2.2 T0, SCL Input-only or open-drain P1.3 P1M1.3 P1M2.3 INTO, SDA, T4 input-only or open-drain P1.4 P1M1.4 P1M2.4 INT1, T4EX, SS[1] P1.5 P1M1.5 P1M2.5 RST P1.6 P1M1.6 P1M2.6 MISO[1] P1.7 P1M1.7 P1M2.7 AD04[2], T3EX, MOSI[1] P2.0 P2M1.0 P2M2.0 AD07[2], TXD[1] P2.1 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXD[1] P2.2 P2M1.2 P2M2.2 MOSI P2.3 P2M1.3 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.4 SS P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]		PxM1.y	PxM2.y	Alternate usage	Notes
P0.2 P0M1.2 P0M2.2 KBI2, CIN2A, AD01 Analog Comparator functions" for usage as analog inputs. P0.3 P0M1.3 P0M2.3 KBI3, CIN1B, AD02, T2 usage as analog inputs. P0.4 P0M1.4 P0M2.4 KBI4, CIN1A, AD03, KBI5, CMPREF, T3 vsage as analog inputs. P0.5 P0M1.5 P0M2.5 KBI5, CMPREF, T3 vsage as analog inputs. P0.6 P0M1.6 P0M2.6 KBI6, CMP1 vsage as analog inputs. P0.6 P0M1.6 P0M2.6 KBI6, CMP1 vsage as analog inputs. P0.6 P0M1.6 P0M2.6 KBI6, CMP1 vsage as analog inputs. P0.6 P0M1.6 P0M2.6 KBI6, CMP1 vsage as analog inputs. P1.7 P0M1.1 P1M2.0 TXD Input-only or open-drain input-only	P0.0	P0M1.0	P0M2.0		
P0.3 P0M1.3 P0M2.3 KBI3, CIN1B, AD02, T2 P0.4 P0M1.4 P0M2.4 KBI4, CIN1A, AD03, P0.5 P0M1.5 P0M2.5 KBI5, CMPREF, T3 P0.6 P0M1.6 P0M2.6 KBI6, CMP1 P0.7 P0M1.7 P0M2.7 KBI7, T1 P1.0 P1M1.0 P1M2.0 TXD P1.1 P1M1.1 P1M2.1 RXD, T2EX P1.2 P1M1.2 P1M2.2 T0, SCL Input-only or open-drain input-only or	P0.1	P0M1.1	P0M2.1	KBI1, CIN2B, AD00	
P0.3 P0M1.3 P0M2.3 KBI3, CIN1B, AD02, T2 P0.4 P0M1.4 P0M2.4 KBI4, CIN1A, AD03, P0.5 P0M1.5 P0M2.5 KBI5, CMPREF, T3 P0.6 P0M1.6 P0M2.6 KBI6, CMP1 P0.7 P0M1.7 P0M2.7 KBI7, T1 P1.0 P1M1.0 P1M2.0 TXD P1.1 P1M1.1 P1M2.1 RXD, T2EX P1.2 P1M1.2 P1M2.2 T0, SCL Input-only or open-drain P1.3 P1M1.3 P1M2.3 INTO, SDA, T4 input-only or open-drain P1.4 P1M1.4 P1M2.4 INTT, T4EX, SSL1 P1.5 P1M1.5 P1M2.5 RST P1.6 P1M1.6 P1M2.6 MISOL1 P1.7 P1M1.7 P1M2.7 AD04[2], T3EX, MOSIL1 P2.0 P2M1.0 P2M2.0 AD07[2], TXD[1] P2.1 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXD[1] P2.2 P2M1.2 P2M2.2 MOSI P2.3 P2M1.3 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.4 SS P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P0.2	P0M1.2	P0M2.2	KBI2, CIN2A, AD01	
P0.5 P0M1.5 P0M2.5 KBI5, CMPREF, T3 P0.6 P0M1.6 P0M2.6 KBI6, CMP1 P0.7 P0M1.7 P0M2.7 KBI7, T1 P1.0 P1M1.0 P1M2.0 TXD P1.1 P1M1.1 P1M2.1 RXD, T2EX P1.2 P1M1.2 P1M2.2 T0, SCL Input-only or open-drain P1.3 P1M1.3 P1M2.3 INT0, SDA, T4 input-only or open-drain P1.4 P1M1.4 P1M2.4 INT1,T4EX, SS[1] P1.5 P1M1.5 P1M2.5 RST P1.6 P1M1.6 P1M2.6 MISO[1] P1.7 P1M1.7 P1M2.7 AD04[2], T3EX, MOS[1] P2.0 P2M1.0 P2M2.0 AD07[2], TXD[1] P2.1 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXD[1] P2.2 P2M1.2 P2M2.2 MOSI P2.3 P2M1.3 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6	P0.3	P0M1.3	P0M2.3		usage as analog inputs.
P0.6 P0M1.6 P0M2.6 KBI6, CMP1 P0.7 P0M1.7 P0M2.7 KBI7, T1 P1.0 P1M1.0 P1M2.0 TXD P1.1 P1M1.1 P1M2.1 RXD, T2EX P1.2 P1M1.2 P1M2.2 T0, SCL Input-only or open-drain P1.3 P1M1.3 P1M2.3 INT0, SDA, T4 input-only or open-drain P1.4 P1M1.4 P1M2.4 INT1, T4EX, SS[1] P1.5 P1M1.5 P1M2.5 RST P1.6 P1M1.6 P1M2.6 MISO[1] P1.7 P1M1.7 P1M2.7 AD04[2], T3EX, MOS[1] P2.0 P2M1.0 P2M2.0 AD07[2], TXD[1] P2.1 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXD[1] P2.2 P2M1.2 P2M2.2 MOSI P2.3 P2M1.3 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.5 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1] <td>P0.4</td> <td>P0M1.4</td> <td>P0M2.4</td> <td>KBI4, CIN1A, AD03,</td> <td></td>	P0.4	P0M1.4	P0M2.4	KBI4, CIN1A, AD03,	
P0.7 P0M1.7 P0M2.7 KBI7, T1 P1.0 P1M1.0 P1M2.0 TXD P1.1 P1M1.1 P1M2.1 RXD, T2EX P1.2 P1M1.2 P1M2.2 T0, SCL Input-only or open-drain P1.3 P1M1.3 P1M2.3 INT0, SDA, T4 input-only or open-drain P1.4 P1M1.4 P1M2.4 INT1,T4EX, SSII P1.5 P1M1.5 P1M2.5 RST P1.6 P1M1.6 P1M2.6 MISOII P1.7 P1M1.7 P1M2.7 AD04[2], T3EX, MOSIII P2.0 P2M1.0 P2M2.0 AD07[2], TXDIII P2.1 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXDIII P2.2 P2M1.2 P2M2.2 MOSI P2.3 P2M1.3 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.4 SS P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1] <td>P0.5</td> <td>P0M1.5</td> <td>P0M2.5</td> <td>KBI5, CMPREF, T3</td> <td></td>	P0.5	P0M1.5	P0M2.5	KBI5, CMPREF, T3	
P1.0 P1M1.0 P1M2.0 TXD P1.1 P1M1.1 P1M2.1 RXD, T2EX P1.2 P1M1.2 P1M2.2 T0, SCL Input-only or open-drain P1.3 P1M1.3 P1M2.3 INT0, SDA, T4 input-only or open-drain P1.4 P1M1.4 P1M2.4 INT1,T4EX, SS[1] P1.5 P1M1.5 P1M2.5 RST P1.6 P1M1.6 P1M2.6 MISO[1] P1.7 P1M1.7 P1M2.7 AD04[2], T3EX, MOSI[1] P2.0 P2M1.0 P2M2.0 AD07[2], TXD[1] P2.1 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXD[1] P2.2 P2M1.2 P2M2.2 MOSI P2.3 P2M1.3 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.4 SS P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P0.6	P0M1.6	P0M2.6	KBI6, CMP1	
P1.1 P1M1.1 P1M2.1 RXD, T2EX P1.2 P1M1.2 P1M2.2 T0, SCL Input-only or open-drain P1.3 P1M1.3 P1M2.3 INT0, SDA, T4 input-only or open-drain P1.4 P1M1.4 P1M2.4 INT1,T4EX, SS[1] P1.5 P1M1.5 P1M2.5 RST P1.6 P1M1.6 P1M2.6 MISO[1] P1.7 P1M1.7 P1M2.7 AD04[2], T3EX, MOS[1] P2.0 P2M1.0 P2M2.0 AD07[2], TXD[1] P2.1 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXD[1] P2.2 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXD[1] P2.2 P2M1.2 P2M2.2 MOSI P2.3 P2M1.3 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.4 SS P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P0.7	P0M1.7	P0M2.7	KBI7, T1	
P1.2 P1M1.2 P1M2.2 T0, SCL Input-only or open-drain P1.3 P1M1.3 P1M2.3 INT0, SDA, T4 input-only or open-drain P1.4 P1M1.4 P1M2.4 INT1,T4EX, SSII P1.5 P1M1.5 P1M2.5 RST P1.6 P1M1.6 P1M2.6 MISOII P1.7 P1M1.7 P1M2.7 AD04[2], T3EX, MOSIII P2.0 P2M1.0 P2M2.0 AD07[2], TXDIII P2.1 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXDIII P2.2 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXDIII P2.2 P2M1.2 P2M2.2 MOSI P2.3 P2M1.3 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.4 SS P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P1.0	P1M1.0	P1M2.0	TXD	
P1.3 P1M1.3 P1M2.3 INTO, SDA, T4 input-only or open-drain P1.4 P1M1.4 P1M2.4 INT1,T4EX, SS[1] P1.5 P1M1.5 P1M2.5 RST P1.6 P1M1.6 P1M2.6 MISO[1] P1.7 P1M1.7 P1M2.7 AD04[2], T3EX, MOSI[1] P2.0 P2M1.0 P2M2.0 AD07[2], TXD[1] P2.1 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXD[1] P2.2 P2M1.2 P2M2.2 MOSI P2.3 P2M1.2 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.4 SS P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P1.1	P1M1.1	P1M2.1	RXD, T2EX	
P1.4 P1M1.4 P1M2.4 INT1,T4EX, SS[1] P1.5 P1M1.5 P1M2.5 RST P1.6 P1M1.6 P1M2.6 MISO[1] P1.7 P1M1.7 P1M2.7 AD04[2], T3EX, MOS[1] P2.0 P2M1.0 P2M2.0 AD07[2], TXD[1] P2.1 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXD[1] P2.2 P2M1.2 P2M2.2 MOSI P2.3 P2M1.3 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.4 SS P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P1.2	P1M1.2	P1M2.2	T0, SCL	Input-only or open-drain
P1.5 P1M1.5 P1M2.5 RST P1.6 P1M1.6 P1M2.6 MISO[1] P1.7 P1M1.7 P1M2.7 AD04[2], T3EX, MOS[1] P2.0 P2M1.0 P2M2.0 AD07[2], TXD[1] P2.1 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXD[1] P2.2 P2M1.2 P2M2.2 MOSI P2.3 P2M1.3 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.4 SS P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P1.3	P1M1.3	P1M2.3	ĪNT0, SDA, T4	input-only or open-drain
P1.6 P1M1.6 P1M2.6 MISO[1] P1.7 P1M1.7 P1M2.7 AD04[2], T3EX, MOS[1] P2.0 P2M1.0 P2M2.0 AD07[2], TXD[1] P2.1 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXD[1] P2.2 P2M1.2 P2M2.2 MOSI P2.3 P2M1.3 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.4 \$\overline{S}\$ P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P1.4	P1M1.4	P1M2.4	ĪNT1,T4EX, SS <mark>∐</mark>	
P1.7 P1M1.7 P1M2.7 AD04[2], T3EX, MOSI[1] P2.0 P2M1.0 P2M2.0 AD07[2], TXD[1] P2.1 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXD[1] P2.2 P2M1.2 P2M2.2 MOSI P2.3 P2M1.3 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.4 \$\overline{SS}\$ P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P1.5	P1M1.5	P1M2.5	RST	
MOSI[1] P2.0 P2M1.0 P2M2.0 AD07[2], TXD[1] P2.1 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXD[1] P2.2 P2M1.2 P2M2.2 MOSI P2.3 P2M1.3 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.4 SS P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P1.6	P1M1.6	P1M2.6	MISO[1]	
P2.1 P2M1.1 P2M2.1 AD06[2], RXD[1] P2.2 P2M1.2 P2M2.2 MOSI P2.3 P2M1.3 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.4 \$\overline{SS}\$ P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P1.7	P1M1.7	P1M2.7		
P2.2 P2M1.2 P2M2.2 MOSI P2.3 P2M1.3 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.4 \$\overline{SS}\$ P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P2.0	P2M1.0	P2M2.0	AD07[2], TXD[1]	
P2.3 P2M1.3 P2M2.3 MISO P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.4 \$\overline{SS}\$ P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P2.1	P2M1.1	P2M2.1	AD06[2], RXD[1]	
P2.4 P2M1.4 P2M2.4 \$\overline{SS}\$ P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P2.2	P2M1.2	P2M2.2	MOSI	
P2.5 P2M1.5 P2M2.5 SPICLK P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P2.3	P2M1.3	P2M2.3	MISO	
P2.6 P2M1.6 P2M2.6 SCL[1] P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P2.4	P2M1.4	P2M2.4	SS	
P2.7 P2M1.7 P2M2.7 SDA[1]	P2.5	P2M1.5	P2M2.5	SPICLK	
	P2.6	P2M1.6	P2M2.6	SCL[1]	
Do a Dolla a Dolla a Dillo: Tive is	P2.7	P2M1.7	P2M2.7	SDA[1]	
P3.0 P3M1.0 P3M2.0 CLKOUT, XTAL2	P3.0	P3M1.0	P3M2.0	CLKOUT, XTAL2	
P3.1 P3M1.1 P3M2.1 XTAL1	P3.1	P3M1.1	P3M2.1	XTAL1	

^[1] For Pin Remap

5.8 Pin Remap

This feature allows the functions of UART/I2C/SPI to be remapped to other pins. Configuration register controls the multiplexers to allow connection between the pins and the on chip peripherals.

UART/I2C/SPI, each has two options of pin configuration: primary pin map and alternative pin map. Please refer to Iable 31 for SPI/I2C/UART pin configuration. PINCON register is used to configure the pin remap function. SPI, I2C,UART can be configured separately. Setting the corresponding bit in PINCON register will use the alternative pin map and

^[2] P89LPC985 only.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

otherwise use the primary pin map. After reset, UART/I2C/SPI chooses the primary pin map as default. User can adjust to the alternative pin map through configuring PINCON register according to the application. Refer to Table 32 and Table 33 for details.

Table 31. SPI/I2C/UART Pin Remap

Peripherals	Function	Primary Pin out	Alternative Pin out
SPI	SPICLK	P2.5	P0.0
	MOSI	P2.2	P1.7
	MISO	P2.3	P1.6
	SS	P2.4	P1.4
I2C	SDA	P1.3	P2.7
	SCL	P1.2	P2.6
UART	TXD	P1.0	P2.0
	RXD	P1.1	P2.1

Table 32. Pin remap Control register (PINCON - address CFh) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	UART	SPI	I2C
Reset	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	0	0

Table 33. Pin remap Control register (PINCON - address CFh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	I2C	When = 0, I2C for primary pin map is selected; when = 1, I2C for alternative pin map is selected.
1	SPI	When = 0, SPI for primary pin map is selected; when = 1, SPI for alternative pin map is selected.
2	UART	When = 0, UART for primary pin map is selected; when = 1, UART for alternative pin map is selected.
3:7	-	Reserved

6. Power Management

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 support a variety of power management features.

Power-on detect and brownout detect are designed to prevent incorrect operation during initial power-up and power loss or reduction during operation.

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 support three different power reduction modes: Idle mode, Power-down mode, and total Power-down mode. In addition, individual on-chip peripherals can be disabled to eliminate unnecessary dynamic power use in any peripherals that are not required for the application.

Integrated PMU automatically adjusts internal regulators to minimize power consumption during idle mode, Power-down mode and total Power-down mode. In addition, the power consumption can be further reduced in normal or idle mode through configuring regulators mode according to the applications.

6.1 Brownout detection

The brownout detect function determines if the power supply voltage drops below a certain level. Enhanced brownout detection has 3 independent functions: BOD reset, BOD interrupt and BOD FLASH.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

These 3 functions are disabled in Power-down mode and Total Power-down mode. In normal or idle mode, BOD reset and BOD flash are always on and can not be disabled in software. BOD interrupt will generate an interrupt and could be enabled or disabled in software.

BOD reset and BOD interrupt, each has 6 levels. BOE0 to BOE2 (UCFG1[3:5]) are used as trip point configuration bits of BOD reset. BOICFG0 to BOICFG2 in register BODCFG are used as trip point configuration bits of BOD interrupt. BOD reset voltage should be lower than BOD interrupt trip point. <u>Table 34</u> and <u>Table 35</u> gives BOD trip points configuration.

In Power-down mode (PMOD1/PMOD0 = '10') or total Power-down mode (PMOD1/PMOD0 = '11'), the circuitry for the Brownout Detection is disabled for lowest power consumption. When PMOD1/PMOD0 is not equal to '10' or '11', BOD reset is always on and BOD interrupt is enabled by setting BOI (PCON.4) bit. Please refer to Table 36 for BOD reset and BOD interrupt configuration. BOF bit (RSTSRC.5), BOD reset flag is default as '0' and is set when BOD reset is tripped. BOIF bit (RSTSRC.6), BOD interrupt flag is default as '0' and is set when BOD interrupt is tripped.

BOD FLASH is used for flash program/erase protection. BOD FLASH is always on, except in power-down or total power down mode (PCON.1=1). It can not be disabled in software. BOD FLASH has only 1 trip voltage level of 2.4 V. When voltage supply is lower than 2.4 V, the BOD FLASH is tripped and flash program/erase is blocked.

If brownout detection works, the brownout condition occurs when V_{DD} falls below the brownout falling trip voltage and is negated when V_{DD} rises above the brownout rising trip voltage.

For correct activation of brownout detect, the V_{DD} rise and fall times must be observed. Please see the data sheet for specifications.

Table 34. BOD reset Trip points configuration

BOE2 (UCFG1.5)	BOE1 (UCFG1.4)	BOE0 (UCFG1.3)	В	BOD Reset		
			Fall	Rise		
0	0	0	reserved	reserved		
0	0	1	reserved	reserved		
0	1	0	2.25V	2.4V		
0	1	1	2.55V	2.7V		
1	0	0	2.85V	3.0V		
1	0	1	3.15V	3.3V		
1	1	0	3.85V	4V		
1	1	1	4.05V	4.2V		

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 35. BOD interrupt Trip points configuration

BOICFG2 (BODCFG.2)	BOICFG1 (BODCFG.1)	BOICFG0 (BODCFG.0)	BOD In	terrupt
			Fall	Rise
0	0	0	reserved	reserved
0	0	1	reserved	reserved
0	1	0	2.55V	2.7V
0	1	1	2.85V	3.0V
1	0	0	3.0V	3.15V
1	0	1	3.45V	3.6V
1	1	0	4.15V	4.3V
1	1	1	4.35V	4.5V

Table 36. BOD Reset and BOD Interrupt configuration

PMOD1/PMOD0 (PCON[1:0])	BOI (PCON.4)	EBO (IEN0.5)	EA (IEN0.7)	BOD Reset	BOD Interrupt
'10' (power-down) or '11' (total power-down)	X	X	X	N	N
'00' or '01' (normal	0	X	X	Υ	N
or idle mode)	1	0	X	Υ	N
		1	0	Υ	N
		1	1	Υ	Υ

6.2 Power-on detection

The Power-on detect has a function similar to the brownout detect, but is designed to work as power comes up initially to ensure that the device is reset from Power-on. The POF flag in the RSTSRC register is set to indicate an initial power-up condition. The POF flag will remain set until cleared by software.

6.3 Power reduction modes

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 supports three different power reduction modes as determined by SFR bits PCON[1:0] (see <u>Table 37</u>).

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 37. Power reduction modes

PMOD1 (PCON.1)	PMOD0 (PCON.0)	Description
0	0	Normal mode (default) - no power reduction.
0	1	Idle mode. The Idle mode leaves peripherals running in order to allow them to activate the processor when an interrupt is generated. Any enabled interrupt source or reset may terminate Idle mode.
1	0	Power-down mode:
		The Power-down mode stops the oscillator in order to minimize power consumption. Brownout circuitry is disabled.
		The P89LPC980/982/983/985 exits Power-down mode via any reset, or certain interrupts - external pins INT0/INT1, keyboard, Real-time Clock/System Timer), watchdog, and comparator trips. Waking up by reset is only enabled if the corresponding reset is enabled, and waking up by interrupt is only enabled if the corresponding interrupt is enabled and the EA SFR bit (IEN0.7) is set. External interrupts should be programmed to level-triggered mode to be used to exit Power-down mode.
		In Power-down mode the internal RC oscillator is disabled unless both the RC oscillator has been selected as the system clock AND the RTC is enabled.
		In Power-down mode, the power supply voltage may be reduced to the RAM keep-alive voltage VRAM. This retains the RAM contents at the point where Power-down mode was entered. SFR contents are not guaranteed after V_{DD} has been lowered to VRAM, therefore it is recommended to wake-up the processor via Reset in this situation. V_{DD} must be raised to within the operating range before the Power-down mode is exited.
		When the processor wakes up from Power-down mode, it will start the oscillator immediately and begin execution when the oscillator is stable. Oscillator stability is determined by counting 1024 CPU clocks after start-up when one of the crystal oscillator configurations is used, or 200 μ s to 300 μ s after start-up for the internal RC, or 32 OSCCLK cycles after start-up for external clock input.
		Some chip functions continue to operate and draw power during Power-down mode, increasing the total power used during power-down. These include:
		 Watchdog Timer when watchdog oscillator or crystal oscillator is selected as the clock source.
		 Comparators (Note: Comparators can be powered down separately with PCONA.5 set to logic 1 and comparators disabled);
		 Real-time Clock/System Timer (and the crystal oscillator circuitry if this block is using it, unless RTCPD, i.e., PCONA.7 is logic 1).
1	1	The total Power-down mode is a deeper power reduction mode. Brownout detection circuitry and analog comparators are disabled, as well as the internal RC oscillator.
		The following are the wake-up options supported:
		 Watchdog Timer when watchdog oscillator or crystal oscillator is selected as the clock source. Could generate Interrupt or Reset, either one can wake up the device
		 External interrupts INT0/INT1 (when programmed to level-triggered mode). Keyboard Interrupt
		 Real-time Clock/System Timer (and the crystal oscillator circuitry if this block is using it, unless RTCPD, i.e., PCONA.7 is logic 1).

Table 38. Power Control register (PCON - address 87h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SMOD1	SMOD0	-	BOI	GF1	GF0	PMOD1	PMOD0
Reset	0	0	-	0	0	0	0	0

UM10346

UM10346 NXP Semiconductors

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 39. Power Control register (PCON - address 87h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	PMOD0	Power Reduction Mode (see Section 6.3)
1	PMOD1	
2	GF0	General Purpose Flag 0. May be read or written by user software, but has no effect on operation
3	GF1	General Purpose Flag 1. May be read or written by user software, but has no effect on operation
4	BOI	Brownout Detect Interrupt Enable. When logic 1, Brownout Detection will generate a interrupt.
5	-	Reserved.
6	SMOD0	Framing Error Location:
		 When logic 0, bit 7 of SCON is accessed as SM0 for the UART.
		 When logic 1, bit 7 of SCON is accessed as the framing error status (FE) for the UART
7	SMOD1	Double Baud Rate bit for the serial port (UART) when Timer 1 is used as the baud rate source. When logic 1, the Timer 1 overflow rate is supplied to the UART. When logic 0, the Timer 1 overflow rate is divided by two before being supplied to the UART. (See Section 11 "UART")

Table 40. Power Control register A (PCONA - address B5h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RTCPD	-	VCPD	ADPD	I2PD	SPPD	SPD	-
Reset	0	Х	0	0	0	0	0	Х

Table 41. Power Control register A (PCONA - address B5h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	-	Reserved
1	SPD	Serial Port (UART) power-down: When logic 1, the internal clock to the UART is disabled. Note that in either Power-down mode or Total Power-down mode, the UART clock will be disabled regardless of this bit.
2	SPPD	SPI power-down: When logic 1, the internal clock to the SPI is disabled. Note that in either Power-down mode or Total Power-down mode, the SPI clock will be disabled regardless of this bit.
3	I2PD	I ² C power-down: When logic 1, the internal clock to the I ² C-bus is disabled. Note that in either Power-down mode or Total Power-down mode, the I ² C clock will be disabled regardless of this bit.
4	ADPD (P89LPC983/985)	A/D Converter Power down: When '1', turns off the clock to the ADC. To fully power-down the ADC, the user should also set the ENADC0 bit in register AD0CON.
5	VCPD	Analog Voltage Comparators power-down: When logic 1, the voltage comparators are powered down. User must disable the voltage comparators prior to setting this bit.
6	-	Reserved
7	RTCPD	Real-time Clock power-down: When logic 1, the internal clock to the Real-time Clock is disabled.

58 of 151

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

6.4 Regulators

Internal regulators can be adjusted automatically to minimize power consumption during different power reduction modes. In normal or idle modes, power consumption can be further reduced by configuring PMUCON register.

In normal or idle mode, regulators have two operation modes: high speed mode and low current mode.

The regulators can be configured to low current mode to reduce the power consumption.

After power-on-reset, internal regulators enter high speed mode as default. PMUCON register is used to configure the regulators' operation modes. LPMOD bit is used to select the regulators' mode and HCOK bit is used to indicate whether the switch completed or not. When switching back to high speed mode, first clear LPMOD bit to select high speed mode, then check HCOK bit. If HCOK bit turns to '1', it means the switch was completed.

Table 42. PMU Control register (PMUCON - address FAh) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	LPMOD	-	-	-	-	-	-	HCOK
Reset	0	х	х	х	х	х	х	1

Table 43. PMU control register (PMUCON - address FAh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	HCOK	Regulators mode flag. HCOK bit is set when the switch from low current mode to high speed mode is completed. It is cleared when switching to low current mode. This bit can be reset only by POR reset.
1:6	-	Reserved
7	LPMOD	Low current mode control. When cleared, high speed mode is selected; when set, low current mode is selected.

7. Reset

The P1.5/RST pin can function as either an active low reset input or as a digital input, P1.5. The RPE (Reset Pin Enable) bit in UCFG1, when set to 1, enables the external reset input function on P1.5. When cleared, P1.5 may be used as an input pin.

Remark: During a power-on sequence, The RPE selection is overridden and this pin will always functions as a reset input. An external circuit connected to this pin should not hold this pin low during a Power-on sequence as this will keep the device in reset. After power-on this input will function either as an external reset input or as a digital input as defined by the RPE bit. Only a power-on reset will temporarily override the selection defined by RPE bit. Other sources of reset will not override the RPE bit.

Reset can be triggered from the following sources:

- External reset pin (during power-on or if user configured via UCFG1);
- Power-on detect;
- Brownout detect:
- Watchdog timer;
- Software reset;

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

UART break character detect reset.

For every reset source, there is a flag in the Reset Register, RSTSRC. The user can read this register to determine the most recent reset source. These flag bits can be cleared in software by writing a '0' to the corresponding bit. More than one flag bit may be set:

- During a power-on reset, both POF and BOF are set but the other flag bits are cleared.
- A watchdog reset is similar to a power-on reset, both POF and BOF are set but the other flag bits are cleared.
- For any other reset, previously set flag bits that have not been cleared will remain set.

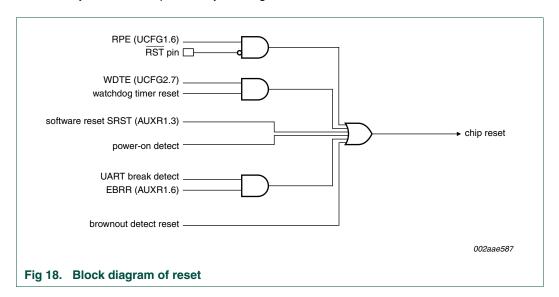


Table 44. Reset Sources register (RSTSRC - address DFh) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	BOIF	BOF	POF	R_BK	R_WD	R_SF	R_EX
Reset[1]	х	0	1	1	0	0	0	0

^[1] The value shown is for a power-on reset. Other reset sources will set their corresponding bits.

Table 45. Reset Sources register (RSTSRC - address DFh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	R_EX	external reset Flag. When this bit is logic 1, it indicates external pin reset. Cleared by software by writing a logic 0 to the bit or a Power-on reset. If $\overline{\text{RST}}$ is still asserted after the Power-on reset is over, R_EX will be set.
1	R_SF	software reset Flag. Cleared by software by writing a logic 0 to the bit or a Power-on reset
2	R_WD	Watchdog Timer reset flag. Cleared by software by writing a logic 0 to the bit or a Power-on reset.(NOTE: UCFG2.7 must be = 1)
3	R_BK	break detect reset. If a break detect occurs and EBRR (AUXR1.6) is set to logic 1, a system reset will occur. This bit is set to indicate that the system reset is caused by a break detect. Cleared by software by writing a logic 0 to the bit or on a Power-on reset.
4	POF	Power-on Detect Flag. When Power-on Detect is activated, the POF flag is set to indicate an initial power-up condition. The POF flag will remain set until cleared by software by writing a logic 0 to the bit. (Note: On a Power-on reset, both BOF and this bit will be set while the other flag bits are cleared.)

UM10346

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 45. Reset Sources register (RSTSRC - address DFh) bit description ... continued

Bit	Symbol	Description
5	BOF	BOD Reset Flag. When BOD Reset is activated, this bit is set. It will remain set until cleared by software by writing a logic 0 to the bit. (Note: On a Power-on reset, both POF and this bit will be set while the other flag bits are cleared.)
6	BOIF	BOD Interrupt Flag. When BOD Interrupt is activated, this bit is set. It will remain set until cleared by software by writing a logic 0 to the bit.
7	-	reserved

7.1 Reset vector

Following reset, the P89LPC980/982/983/985 will fetch instructions from either address 0000h or the Boot address. The Boot address is formed by using the Boot Vector as the high byte of the address and the low byte of the address = 00h. The Boot address will be used if a UART break reset occurs or the non-volatile Boot Status bit (BOOTSTAT.0) = 1, or the device has been forced into ISP mode. Otherwise, instructions will be fetched from address 0000H.

8. Timers 0 and 1

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 has two general-purpose counter/timers which are upward compatible with the 80C51 Timer 0 and Timer 1. Both can be configured to operate either as timers or event counters (see <u>Table 47</u>). An option to automatically toggle the Tx pin upon timer overflow has been added.

In the 'Timer' function, the timer is incremented every PCLK.

In the 'Counter' function, the register is incremented in response to a 1-to-0 transition on its corresponding external input pin (T0 or T1). The external input is sampled once during every machine cycle. When the pin is high during one cycle and low in the next cycle, the count is incremented. The new count value appears in the register during the cycle following the one in which the transition was detected. Since it takes two machine cycles (four CPU clocks) to recognize a 1-to-0 transition, the maximum count rate is $\frac{1}{4}$ of the CPU clock frequency. There are no restrictions on the duty cycle of the external input signal, but to ensure that a given level is sampled at least once before it changes, it should be held for at least one full machine cycle.

The 'Timer' or 'Counter' function is selected by control bits TnC/\overline{T} (x=0 and 1 for Timers 0 and 1 respectively) in the Special Function Register TMOD. Timer 0 and Timer 1 have five operating modes (modes 0, 1, 2, 3 and 6), which are selected by bit-pairs (TnM1, TnM0) in TMOD and TnM2 in TAMOD. Modes 0, 1, 2 and 6 are the same for both Timers/Counters. Mode 3 is different. The operating modes are described later in this section.

Table 46. Timer/Counter Mode register (TMOD - address 89h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	T1GATE	T1C/T	T1M1	T1M0	T0GATE	T0C/T	T0M1	T0M0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

UM10346 NXP Semiconductors

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Timer/Counter Mode register (TMOD - address 89h) bit description Table 47.

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	TOMO	Mode Select for Timer 0. These bits are used with the T0M2 bit in the TAMOD register to determine the
1	T0M1	Timer 0 mode (see <u>Table 49</u>).
2	T0C/T	Timer or Counter selector for Timer 0. Cleared for Timer operation (input from CCLK). Set for Counter operation (input from T0 input pin).
3	T0GATE	Gating control for Timer 0. When set, Timer/Counter is enabled only while the INT0 pin is high and the TR0 control pin is set. When cleared, Timer 0 is enabled when the TR0 control bit is set.
4	T1M0	Mode Select for Timer 1. These bits are used with the T1M2 bit in the TAMOD register to determine the
5	T1M1	Timer 1 mode (see <u>Table 49</u>).
6	T1C/T	Timer or Counter Selector for Timer 1. Cleared for Timer operation (input from CCLK). Set for Counter operation (input from T1 input pin).
7	T1GATE	Gating control for Timer 1. When set, Timer/Counter is enabled only while the INT1 pin is high and the TR1 control pin is set. When cleared, Timer 1 is enabled when the TR1 control bit is set.

Timer/Counter Auxiliary Mode register (TAMOD - address 8Fh) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol		-	-	T1M2	-	-	-	T0M2
Reset	Х	х	х	0	Х	х	х	0

Timer/Counter Auxiliary Mode register (TAMOD - address 8Fh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	T0M2	Mode Select for Timer 0. These bits are used with the T0M2 bit in the TAMOD register to determine the Timer 0 mode (see <u>Table 49</u>).
1:3	-	reserved
4	T1M2	Mode Select for Timer 1. These bits are used with the T1M2 bit in the TAMOD register to determine the Timer 1 mode (see <u>Table 49</u>).
		The following timer modes are selected by timer mode bits TnM[2:0]:
		000 — 8048 Timer 'TLn' serves as 5-bit prescaler. (Mode 0)
		001 — 16-bit Timer/Counter 'THn' and 'TLn' are cascaded; there is no prescaler.(Mode 1)
		010 — 8-bit auto-reload Timer/Counter. THn holds a value which is loaded into TLn when it overflows. (Mode 2)
		011 — Timer 0 is a dual 8-bit Timer/Counter in this mode. TL0 is an 8-bit Timer/Counter controlled by the standard Timer 0 control bits. TH0 is an 8-bit timer only, controlled by the Timer 1 control bits (see text). Timer 1 in this mode is stopped. (Mode 3)
		100 — Reserved. User must not configure to this mode.
		101 — Reserved. User must not configure to this mode.
		110 — PWM mode (see Section 8.5).
		111 — Reserved. User must not configure to this mode.
5:7	-	reserved

8.1 Mode 0

Putting either Timer into Mode 0 makes it look like an 8048 Timer, which is an 8-bit Counter with a divide-by-32 prescaler. Figure 19 shows Mode 0 operation.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

In this mode, the Timer register is configured as a 13-bit register. As the count rolls over from all 1s to all 0s, it sets the Timer interrupt flag $\overline{TF}n$. The count input is enabled to the Timer when $\overline{TRn} = 1$ and either $\overline{TnGATE} = 0$ or $\overline{INTn} = 1$. (Setting $\overline{TnGATE} = 1$ allows the Timer to be controlled by external input \overline{INTn} , to facilitate pulse width measurements). TRn is a control bit in the Special Function Register TCON ($\overline{Table 51}$). The \overline{TnGATE} bit is in the TMOD register.

The 13-bit register consists of all 8 bits of THn and the lower 5 bits of TLn. The upper 3 bits of TLn are indeterminate and should be ignored. Setting the run flag (TRn) does not clear the registers.

Mode 0 operation is the same for Timer 0 and Timer 1. See <u>Figure 19</u>. There are two different GATE bits, one for Timer 1 (TMOD.7) and one for Timer 0 (TMOD.3).

8.2 Mode 1

Mode 1 is the same as Mode 0, except that all 16 bits of the timer register (THn and TLn) are used. See Figure 20.

8.3 Mode 2

Mode 2 configures the Timer register as an 8-bit Counter (TLn) with automatic reload, as shown in <u>Figure 21</u>. Overflow from TLn not only sets TFn, but also reloads TLn with the contents of THn, which must be preset by software. The reload leaves THn unchanged. Mode 2 operation is the same for Timer 0 and Timer 1.

8.4 Mode 3

When Timer 1 is in Mode 3 it is stopped. The effect is the same as setting TR1 = 0.

Timer 0 in Mode 3 establishes TL0 and TH0 as two separate 8-bit counters. The logic for Mode 3 on Timer 0 is shown in Figure 22. TL0 uses the Timer 0 control bits: $T0C/\overline{T}$, T0GATE, TR0, $\overline{INT0}$, and TF0. TH0 is locked into a timer function (counting machine cycles) and takes over the use of TR1 and TF1 from Timer 1. Thus, TH0 now controls the 'Timer 1' interrupt.

Mode 3 is provided for applications that require an extra 8-bit timer. With Timer 0 in Mode 3, an P89LPC980/982/983/985 device can look like it has three Timer/Counters.

Note: When Timer 0 is in Mode 3, Timer 1 can be turned on and off by switching it into and out of its own Mode 3. It can still be used by the serial port as a baud rate generator, or in any application not requiring an interrupt.

8.5 Mode 6

In this mode, the corresponding timer can be changed to a PWM with a full period of 256 timer clocks (see <u>Figure 23</u>). Its structure is similar to mode 2, except that:

- TFn (n = 0 and 1 for Timers 0 and 1 respectively) is set and cleared in hardware;
- The low period of the TFn is in THn, and should be between 1 and 254, and;
- The high period of the TFn is always 256–THn.
- Loading THn with 00h will force the Tx pin high, loading THn with FFh will force the Tx pin low.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

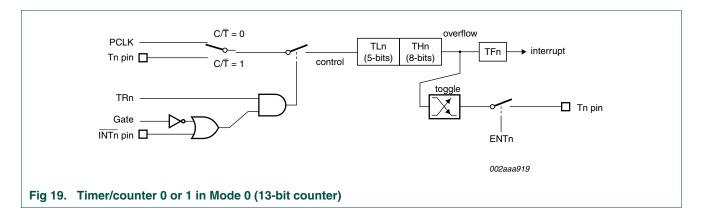
Note that interrupt can still be enabled on the low to high transition of TFn, and that TFn can still be cleared in software like in any other modes.

Table 50. Timer/Counter Control register (TCON) - address 88h) bit allocation

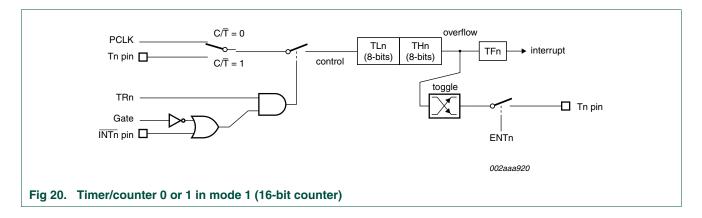
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	TF1	TR1	TF0	TR0	IE1	IT1	IE0	IT0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

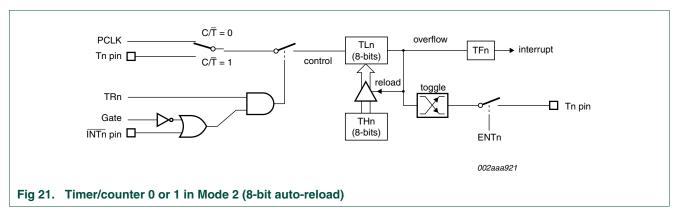
Table 51. Timer/Counter Control register (TCON - address 88h) bit description

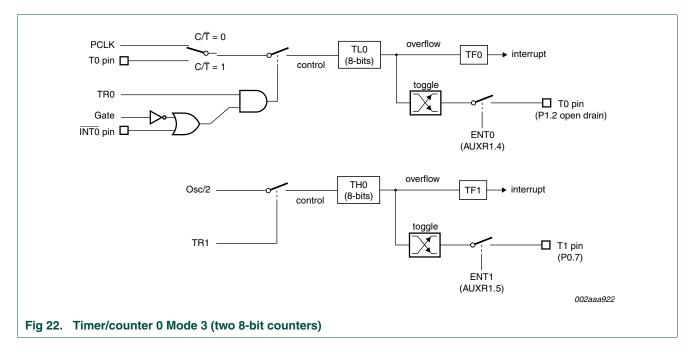
Bit	Symbol	Description
0	IT0	Interrupt 0 Type control bit. Set/cleared by software to specify falling edge/low level triggered external interrupts.
1	IE0	Interrupt 0 Edge flag. Set by hardware when external interrupt 0 edge is detected. Cleared by hardware when the interrupt is processed, or by software.
2	IT1	Interrupt 1 Type control bit. Set/cleared by software to specify falling edge/low level triggered external interrupts.
3	IE1	Interrupt 1 Edge flag. Set by hardware when external interrupt 1 edge is detected. Cleared by hardware when the interrupt is processed, or by software.
4	TR0	Timer 0 Run control bit. Set/cleared by software to turn Timer/Counter 0 on/off.
5	TF0	Timer 0 overflow flag. Set by hardware on Timer/Counter overflow. Cleared by hardware when the processor vectors to the interrupt routine, or by software. (except in mode 6, where it is cleared in hardware)
6	TR1	Timer 1 Run control bit. Set/cleared by software to turn Timer/Counter 1 on/off
7	TF1	Timer 1 overflow flag. Set by hardware on Timer/Counter overflow. Cleared by hardware when the interrupt is processed, or by software (except in mode 6, see above, when it is cleared in hardware).



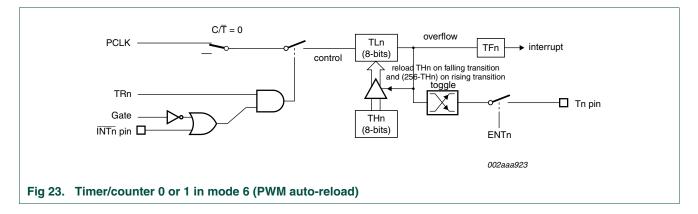
P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual







P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



8.6 Timer overflow toggle output

Timers 0 and 1 can be configured to automatically toggle a port output whenever a timer overflow occurs. The same device pins that are used for the T0 and T1 count inputs and PWM outputs are also used for the timer toggle outputs. This function is enabled by control bits ENT0 and ENT1 in the AUXR1 register, and apply to Timer 0 and Timer 1 respectively. The port outputs will be a logic 1 prior to the first timer overflow when this mode is turned on. In order for this mode to function, the C/T bit must be cleared selecting PCLK as the clock source for the timer.

9. Timers 2, 3 and 4

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 has three external 16-bit timers/counters. All can be configured to operate either as timers or event counters. An option to automatically toggle the Tx pin upon timer overflow has been added.

In the 'Timer' function, the timer is incremented every PCLK.

In the 'Counter' function, the register is incremented in response to a 1-to-0 transition on its corresponding count input pin (T2/T3/T4). The count input is sampled once during every machine cycle. When the pin is high during one cycle and low in the next cycle, the count is incremented. The new count value appears in the register during the cycle following the one in which the transition was detected. Since it takes two machine cycles (four CPU clocks) to recognize a 1-to-0 transition, the maximum count rate is $\frac{1}{4}$ of the CPU clock frequency. There are no restrictions on the duty cycle of the count input signal, but to ensure that a given level is sampled at least once before it changes, it should be held for at least one full machine cycle.

Only external Timer 2/3/4 has the external input pin TxEX (x=2, 3 or 4). When EXENx = 1, a 1-to-0 transition on this pin can trigger a reload or capture event.

Timer 2, Timer 3 and Timer 4 have three operating modes, which are selected by PWMx (TxCON.4), C/NTx (TxCON.1) and CP/NRLx (TxCON.0) in TxCON (where x = 2, 3 or 4 for Timers 2, 3 or 4 respectively).

Table 52. Timer/Counter x Control (TxCON - where x = 2, 3 or 4) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PSELx	ENTx	TIENx	PWMx	EXENx	TRx	C/NTx	CP/NRLx
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

UM10346

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers

© NXP B.V. 2010. All rights reserved.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 53. Timer/Counter x Control (TxCON - where x = 2, 3 or 4) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	CP/NRLx	Capture/Reload control. When set, captures occur on 1-to-0 transitions of TxEX (if EXENx is set). When cleared, auto-reloads are performed on timer overflows or on negative transitions of TxEX (if EXENx is set).
1	C/NTx	Timer/Counter select. Cleared for Timer operation (input from PCLK). Set for Counter operation (input from Tx input pin).
2	TRx	Timer x Run control bit. Set/cleared by software to turn Timer/Counter x on/off.
3	EXENx	When set, a falling edge on TxEX will trigger a capture or auto-reload.
4	PWMx	PWM control bit. When set, PWM function of corresponding channel is enabled, at the same time, Tx pin outputs as a PWM output pin. Before enable PWM function, timer function and auto-reload function must be selected.
5	TIENx	Timer x interrupt enable.
6	ENTx	Enable Tx pin output in 16-bit auto reload mode or PWM mode. When set, if 16-bit auto reload timer or PWM mode is selected, Tx pin will be toggled upon the counter overflow.
7	PSELx	Tx pin output polarity selection. When 0, Tx pin outputs original polarity; when 1, Tx pin outputs inversed polarity.

Table 54. Timer/Counters Overflow and External Flags (TINTF, address CEh) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol		-	TF4	EXF4	TF3	EXF3	TF2	EXF2
Reset	Х	Х	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 55. Timer/Counters Overflow and External Flags (TINTF, address CEh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description		
0	EXF2	Timer 2 external flag. This bit is set when a capture or reload is triggered by a negative transition on T2EX and EXEN2 is set. If the Timer 2 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit will cause an interrupt to the Xtimer vector.		
1	TF2	Timer 2 overflow flag. Set by hardware when Timer/Counter 2 overflows. If the Timer 2 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit will cause an interrupt to the Xtimer vector. This bit is not cleared by hardware when the processor calls the interrupt service routine.		
2	EXF3	Timer 3 external flag. This bit is set when a capture or reload is triggered by a negative transition on T3EX and EXEN3 is set. If the Timer 3 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit will cause an interrupt to the Xtimer vector.		
3	TF3	Timer 3 overflow flag. Set by hardware when Timer/Counter 3 overflows. If the Timer 3 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit will cause an interrupt to the Xtimer vector. This bit is not cleared by hardware when the processor calls the interrupt service routine.		
4	EXF4	Timer 4 external flag. This bit is set when a capture or reload is triggered by a negative transition on T4EX and EXEN4 is set. If the Timer 4 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit will cause an interrupt to the Xtimer vector.		
5	TF4	Timer 4 overflow flag. Set by hardware when Timer/Counter 4 overflows. If the Timer 4 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit will cause an interrupt to the Xtimer vector. This bit is not cleared by hardware when the processor calls the interrupt service routine.		
6:7	-	Reserved		

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 56. Data register map

Label	Description	Address	Reset Value
TH2	Timer/Counter 2 High Byte	FEH	00
TL2	Timer/Counter 2 Low Byte	FDH	00
RCAP2H	Capture Register 2 High Byte	FCH	00
RCAP2L	Capture Register 2 Low Byte	FBH	00
PWMD2H	PWM Free Cycle Register 2 High Byte	AEH	00
PWMD2L	PWM Free Cycle Register 2 Low Byte	AFH	00
TH3	Timer/Counter 3 High Byte	EEH	00
TL3	Timer/Counter 3 Low Byte	EDH	00
RCAP3H	Capture Register 3 High Byte	ECH	00
RCAP3L	Capture Register 3 Low Byte	EBH	00
PWMD3H	PWM Free Cycle Register 3 High Byte	E9H	00
PWMD3L	PWM Free Cycle Register 3 Low Byte	EAH	00
TH4	Timer/Counter 4 High Byte	CCH	00
TL4	Timer/Counter 4 Low Byte	СВН	00
RCAP4H	Capture Register 4 High Byte	CAH	00
RCAP4L	Capture Register 4 Low Byte	C9H	00
PWMD4H	PWM Free Cycle Register 4 High Byte	AAH	00
PWMD4L	PWM Free Cycle Register 4 Low Byte	ABH	00

9.1 Mode 0: 16-bit Timer/Counter with Auto-reload

Mode 0 configures Timer x as a 16-bit Timer/Counter with auto-reload, as shown in Figure 24. (Where x = 2, 3, 4)

In this mode, Timer x can be configured as either a timer or counter via C/NTx in TxCON and then programmed to count up. (Where x = 2, 3, 4)

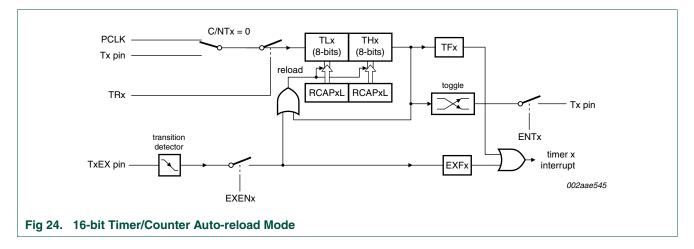
There are two options to trigger the auto-reload that can be selected by EXENx bit (TxCON.3).

When EXENx is cleared, Timer x counts up to 0FFFFH and sets the TFx bit upon overflow. This causes the Timer x registers to be reloaded with the 16-bit value in RCAPxL and RCAPxH, which are preset by software.

When EXENx is set, the 16-bit reload can be triggered by not only the overflow of Timer x but also a 1-to-0 transition at input TxEX. This transition also sets the EXFx bit. It takes two consecutive machine cycles to recognize falling edge on TxEX and another one machine cycle to set EXFx.

The Timer x interrupt, if enabled, can be generated when TFx or EXFx is set.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



9.2 Mode 1: 16-bit Timer/Counter with Input Capture

Mode 1 configures Timer x as a 16-bit Timer/Counter with input capture, as shown in Figure 25. (Where x = 2, 3, 4)

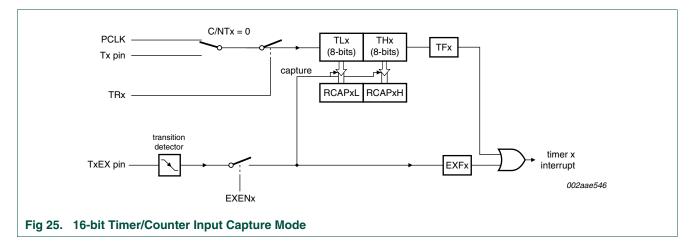
In this mode, there are also two options selected by EXENx bit (TxCON.3).

If EXENx is cleared, Timer x is a 16-bit timer/counter (selected by C/NTx in TxCON). When overflow occurs, TFx bit in the TINTF register will be set. The Timer x interrupt, if enabled, can be generated when TFx or EXFx is set.

If EXENx is set, when a 1- to -0 transition occurs at external input TxEX, the current value in the Timer x register TLx:THx is captured to the corresponding 16-bit register RCAPxL:RCAPxH. In addition, the transition at TxEX will set EXFx bit in TINTF. EXFx bit, like TFx bit, can generate an interrupt (which vectors to the same location as Timer x overflow interrupt). The Timer x interrupt service routine can check TFx and EXFx to determine which event causes the interrupt.

In this mode, TLx and THx registers keep on counting 1-to-0 transitions at Tx pin or PCLK, regardless of whether the capture event happens or not. Since the contents of RCAPxL:RCAPxH register are not protected, once Timer x interrupt is generated, the value in register RCAPxL:RCAPxH should be read before new capture event on TxEX pin occurs. Otherwise, the next falling edge on TxEX pin will initiate the capture of the current value from TLx:THx to RCAPxL:RCAPxH and corrupt the captured contents of the previously interrupt.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



9.3 Mode 2: 16-bit PWM mode

In PWM mode, the corresponding timer can be configured as a PWM generator, and the RCAPxH and RCAPxL registers are also used as PWM duty cycle registers. The ENTx bit in TxCON must be set in PWM mode. The duty cycle of the PWM waveform can be adjusted through the following formula:

Duty Cycle = RCAPxH:RCAPxL / (RCAPxH:RCAPxL + PWMDxH:PWMDxL)

In addition, PWM output has a polarity control function. When control register bit PSELx is set, PWM will output an inversed waveform.

Figure 26 illustrates the Tx pin output when timer x operating in PWM mode.

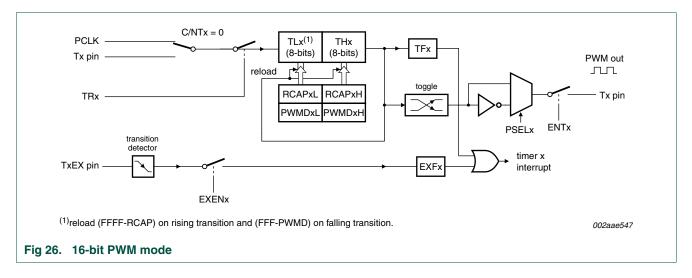
Its structure is similar to auto-reload mode, except that:

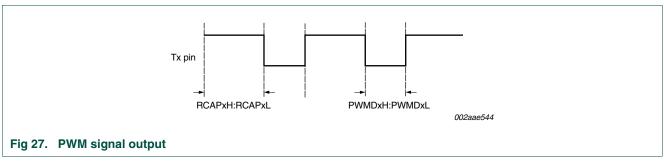
- TFx (where x = 2, 3 or 4) is set and cleared in hardware;
- The high period of the TFx is in RCAPxH:RCAPxL, and the low period of TFx is PWMDxH:PWMDxL. They should be between 1 and 65536;
- Only loading RCAPxH:RCAPxL with 0000h will force the Tx pin low, and only loading PWMDxH:PWMDxL with 0000h will force the Tx pin high. Loading both RCAPxH:RCAPxL and PWMDxH:PWMDxL with 0000h will force the Tx pin high.

Note that interrupt can still be enabled on the low to high transition of TFx and TFx can be cleared in software like in other modes.

User manual

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual





9.4 Timer overflow toggle output

Timer x (where x = 2, 3 or 4) can be configured to automatically toggle a port output whenever a timer overflow occurs. The same device pins that are used for the Tx counter inputs and PWM outputs are also used for the timer toggle outputs. This function is enabled by control bits ENTx in TxCON. The port outputs will be a logic '1' prior to the first timer overflow when this mode is turned on. In order to enable this mode, the C/NTx must be cleared, selecting PCLK as the clock source for the timer.

10. Real-time clock system timer

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 has a simple Real-time Clock/System Timer that allows a user to continue running an accurate timer while the rest of the device is powered down. The Real-time Clock can be an interrupt or a wake-up source (see <u>Figure 28</u>).

The Real-time Clock is a 23-bit down counter. The clock source for this counter can be either the CPU clock (CCLK) or the XTAL1-2 oscillator. There are five SFRs used for the RTC:

RTCCON — Real-time Clock control.

RTCH — Real-time Clock counter reload high (bits 22 to 15).

RTCL — Real-time Clock counter reload low (bits 14 to 7).

RTCDATH — Real-time clock data register high.

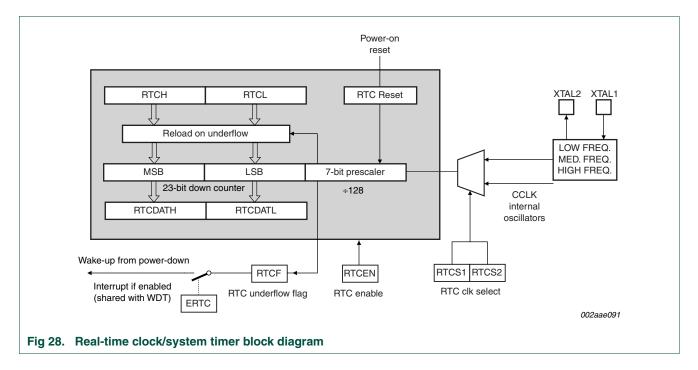
RTCDATL — Real-time Clock data register low.

71 of 151

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

The Real-time clock system timer can be enabled by setting the RTCEN (RTCCON.0) bit. The Real-time Clock is a 23-bit down counter (initialized to all 0's when RTCEN = 0) that is comprised of a 7-bit prescaler and a 16-bit loadable down counter. When RTCEN is written with logic 1, the counter is first loaded with (RTCH, RTCL, '1111111') and will count down. When it reaches all 0's, the counter will be reloaded again with (RTCH, RTCL, '1111111') and a flag - RTCF (RTCCON.7) - will be set.

The 16-bit counter portion of the RTC is readable by reading the RTCDATH and RTCDATL registers.



10.1 Real-time clock source

RTCS1/RTCS0 (RTCCON[6:5]) are used to select the clock source for the RTC if either the Internal RC oscillator or the internal WD oscillator is used as the CPU clock. If the internal crystal oscillator or the external clock input on XTAL1 is used as the CPU clock, then the RTC will use CCLK as its clock source.

10.2 Changing RTCS1/RTCS0

RTCS1/RTCS0 cannot be changed if the RTC is currently enabled (RTCCON.0 = 1). Setting RTCEN and updating RTCS1/RTCS0 may be done in a single write to RTCCON. However, if RTCEN = 1, this bit must first be cleared before updating RTCS1/RTCS0.

10.3 Real-time clock interrupt/wake-up

If ERTC (RTCCON.1), EWDRT (IEN1.0.6) and EA (IEN0.7) are set to logic 1, RTCF can be used as an interrupt source. This interrupt vector is shared with the watchdog timer. It can also be a source to wake-up the device.

User manual

72 of 151

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

10.3.1 Real-time clock read back

Users can read RTCDATH and RTCDATL registers and get the 16-bit counter portion of the RTC.

10.4 Reset sources affecting the Real-time clock

Only power-on reset and watchdog reset will reset the Real-time Clock and its associated SFRs to their default state.

Table 57. Real-time Clock/System Timer clock sources

FOSC2:0	RCCLK	RTCS1:0	RTC clock source	CPU clock source	
000	0	00	High frequency crystal	High frequency crystal	
		01		/DIVM	
		10			
		11	High frequency crystal /DIVM		
	1	00	High frequency crystal	Internal RC oscillator	
		01			
		10			
		11	Internal RC oscillator		
001	0	00	Medium frequency crystal	Medium frequency crystal /DIVM	
		01			
		10			
		11	Medium frequency crystal /DIVM		
	1	00	Medium frequency crystal	Internal RC oscillator	
		01			
		10			
		11	Internal RC oscillator		
010	0	00	Low frequency crystal	Low frequency crystal	
		01		/DIVM	
		10			
		11	Low frequency crystal /DIV		
	1	00	Low frequency crystal	Internal RC oscillator	
		01			
		10			
		11	Internal RC oscillator		

Table 57. Real-time Clock/System Timer clock sources ...continued

FOSC2:0	RCCLK	RTCS1:0	RTC clock source	CPU clock source	
011	0	00	High frequency crystal	Internal RC oscillator	
		01	Medium frequency crystal	/DIVM	
		10	Low frequency crystal		
		11	Internal RC oscillator /DIVM		
	1	00	High frequency crystal	Internal RC oscillator	
		01	Medium frequency crystal		
		10	Low frequency crystal		
		11	Internal RC oscillator		
100	0	00	High frequency crystal	Watchdog oscillator	
		01	Medium frequency crystal	/DIVM	
		10	Low frequency crystal		
		11	Watchdog oscillator /DIVM		
	1	00	High frequency crystal	Internal RC oscillator	
		01	Medium frequency crystal		
		10	Low frequency crystal		
		11	Internal RC oscillator		
101	Х	XX	undefined	undefined	
110	Х	xx	undefined	undefined	
111	0	00	External clock input	External clock input	
		01		/DIVM	
		10			
		11	External clock input /DIVM		
	1	00	External clock input	Internal RC oscillator	
		01			
		10			
		10			

Table 58. Real-time Clock Control register (RTCCON - address D1h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	RTCF	RTCS1	RTCS0	-	-	-	ERTC	RTCEN
Reset	0	1	1	х	х	х	0	0

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 59. Real-time Clock Control register (RTCCON - address D1h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	RTCEN	Real-time Clock enable. The Real-time Clock will be enabled if this bit is logic 1. Note that this bit will not power-down the Real-time Clock. The RTCPD bit (PCONA.7) if set, will power-down and disable this block regardless of RTCEN.
1	ERTC	Real-time Clock interrupt enable. The Real-time Clock shares the same interrupt as the watchdog timer. Note that if the user configuration bit WDTE (UCFG2.7) is logic 0, the watchdog timer can be enabled to generate an interrupt. Users can read the RTCF (RTCCON.7) bit to determine whether the Real-time Clock caused the interrupt.
2:4	-	reserved
5	RTCS0	Real-time Clock source select (see <u>Table 57</u>).
6	RTCS1	
7	RTCF	Real-time Clock Flag. This bit is set to logic 1 when the 23-bit Real-time Clock reaches a count of logic 0. It can be cleared in software.

11. UART

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 has an enhanced UART that is compatible with the conventional 80C51 UART except that Timer 2 overflow cannot be used as a baud rate source. The P89LPC980/982/983/985 does include an independent Baud Rate Generator. The baud rate can be selected from the oscillator (divided by a constant), Timer 1 overflow, or the independent Baud Rate Generator. In addition to the baud rate generation, enhancements over the standard 80C51 UART include Framing Error detection, break detect, automatic address recognition, selectable double buffering and several interrupt options.

The UART can be operated in 4 modes, as described in the following sections.

11.1 Mode 0

Serial data enters and exits through RXD. TXD outputs the shift clock. 8 bits are transmitted or received, LSB first. The baud rate is fixed at $\frac{1}{16}$ of the CPU clock frequency.

11.2 Mode 1

10 bits are transmitted (through TXD) or received (through RXD): a start bit (logic 0), 8 data bits (LSB first), and a stop bit (logic 1). When data is received, the stop bit is stored in RB8 in Special Function Register SCON. The baud rate is variable and is determined by the Timer 1 overflow rate or the Baud Rate Generator (see Section 11.6 "Baud Rate generator and selection").

11.3 Mode 2

11 bits are transmitted (through TXD) or received (through RXD): start bit (logic 0), 8 data bits (LSB first), a programmable 9th data bit, and a stop bit (logic 1). When data is transmitted, the 9th data bit (TB8 in SCON) can be assigned the value of 0 or 1. Or, for

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

example, the parity bit (P, in the PSW) could be moved into TB8. When data is received, the 9th data bit goes into RB8 in Special Function Register SCON and the stop bit is not saved. The baud rate is programmable to either $\frac{1}{16}$ or $\frac{1}{32}$ of the CCLK frequency, as determined by the SMOD1 bit in PCON.

11.4 Mode 3

11 bits are transmitted (through TXD) or received (through RXD): a start bit (logic 0), 8 data bits (LSB first), a programmable 9th data bit, and a stop bit (logic 1). Mode 3 is the same as Mode 2 in all respects except baud rate. The baud rate in Mode 3 is variable and is determined by the Timer 1 overflow rate or the Baud Rate Generator (see Section 11.6 "Baud Rate generator and selection").

In all four modes, transmission is initiated by any instruction that uses SBUF as a destination register. Reception is initiated in Mode 0 by the condition RI = 0 and REN = 1. Reception is initiated in the other modes by the incoming start bit if REN = 1.

11.5 SFR space

The UART SFRs are at the following locations:

Table 60. UART SFR addresses

Register	Description	SFR location
PCON	Power Control	87H
SCON	Serial Port (UART) Control	98H
SBUF	Serial Port (UART) Data Buffer	99H
SADDR	Serial Port (UART) Address	A9H
SADEN	Serial Port (UART) Address Enable	В9Н
SSTAT	Serial Port (UART) Status	BAH
BRGR1	Baud Rate Generator Rate High Byte	BFH
BRGR0	Baud Rate Generator Rate Low Byte	BEH
BRGCON	Baud Rate Generator Control	BDH

11.6 Baud Rate generator and selection

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 enhanced UART has an independent Baud Rate Generator. The baud rate is determined by a value programmed into the BRGR1 and BRGR0 SFRs. The UART can use either Timer 1 or the baud rate generator output as determined by BRGCON[2:1] (see Figure 29). Note that Timer T1 is further divided by 2 if the SMOD1 bit (PCON.7) is set. The independent Baud Rate Generator uses CCLK.

11.7 Updating the BRGR1 and BRGR0 SFRs

The baud rate SFRs, BRGR1 and BRGR0 must only be loaded when the Baud Rate Generator is disabled (the BRGEN bit in the BRGCON register is logic 0). This avoids the loading of an interim value to the baud rate generator. (CAUTION: If either BRGR0 or BRGR1 is written when BRGEN = 1, the result is unpredictable.)

User manual

76 of 151

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 61. UART baud rate generation

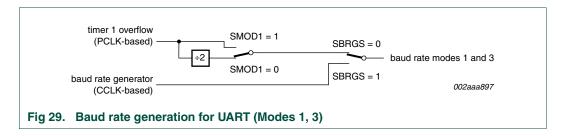
SCON.7 (SM0)	SCON.6 (SM1)	PCON.7 (SMOD1)	BRGCON.1 (SBRGS)	Receive/transmit baud rate for UART
0	0	Χ	Χ	CCLK ₉₆
0 1		0	0	CCLK _{256-TH1)64}
		1	0	CCLK _{9256-TH1)32}
		Χ	1	CCLK _{((BRGR1,BRGR0)+16)}
1	0	0	Χ	CCLK ₃₂
		1	Χ	CCLK ₄₁₆
1	1	0	0	CCLK _{¶256-TH1)64}
		1	0	CCLK _{0256-TH1)32}
		X	1	CCLK _{((BRGR1,BRGR0)+16)}

Table 62. Baud Rate Generator Control register (BRGCON - address BDh) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol		-	-	-	-	-	SBRGS	BRGEN
Reset	х	х	х	х	х	х	0	0

Table 63. Baud Rate Generator Control register (BRGCON - address BDh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	BRGEN	Baud Rate Generator Enable. Enables the baud rate generator. BRGR1 and BRGR0 can only be written when BRGEN = 0.
1	SBRGS	Select Baud Rate Generator as the source for baud rates to UART in modes 1 and 3 (see <u>Table 61</u> for details)
2:7	-	reserved



11.8 Framing error

A Framing error occurs when the stop bit is sensed as a logic 0. A Framing error is reported in the status register (SSTAT). In addition, if SMOD0 (PCON.6) is 1, framing errors can be made available in SCON.7. If SMOD0 is 0, SCON.7 is SM0. It is recommended that SM0 and SM1 (SCON[7:6]) are programmed when SMOD0 is logic 0.

11.9 Break detect

A break detect is reported in the status register (SSTAT). A break is detected when any 11 consecutive bits are sensed low. Since a break condition also satisfies the requirements for a framing error, a break condition will also result in reporting a framing error. Once a

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

break condition has been detected, the UART will go into an idle state and remain in this idle state until a stop bit has been received. The break detect can be used to reset the device and force the device into ISP mode by setting the EBRR bit (AUXR1.6)

Table 64. Serial Port Control register (SCON - address 98h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SM0/FE	SM1	SM2	REN	TB8	RB8	TI	RI
Reset	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	0

Table 65. Serial Port Control register (SCON - address 98h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	RI	Receive interrupt flag. Set by hardware at the end of the 8th bit time in Mode 0, or approximately halfway through the stop bit time in Mode 1. For Mode 2 or Mode 3, if SMOD0, it is set near the middle of the 9th data bit (bit 8). If SMOD0 = 1, it is set near the middle of the stop bit (see SM2 - SCON.5 - for exceptions). Must be cleared by software.
1	TI	Transmit interrupt flag. Set by hardware at the end of the 8th bit time in Mode 0, or at the stop bit (see description of INTLO bit in SSTAT register) in the other modes. Must be cleared by software.
2	RB8	The 9th data bit that was received in Modes 2 and 3. In Mode 1 (SM2 must be 0), RB8 is the stop bit that was received. In Mode 0, RB8 is undefined.
3	TB8	The 9th data bit that will be transmitted in Modes 2 and 3. Set or clear by software as desired.
4	REN	Enables serial reception. Set by software to enable reception. Clear by software to disable reception.
5	SM2	Enables the multiprocessor communication feature in Modes 2 and 3. In Mode 2 or 3, if SM2 is set to 1, then RI will not be activated if the received 9th data bit (RB8) is 0. In Mode 0, SM2 should be 0. In Mode 1, SM2 must be 0.
6	SM1	With SM0 defines the serial port mode, see <u>Table 66</u> .
7	SM0/FE	The use of this bit is determined by SMOD0 in the PCON register. If SMOD0 = 0, this bit is read and written as SM0, which with SM1, defines the serial port mode. If SMOD0 = 1, this bit is read and written as FE (Framing Error). FE is set by the receiver when an invalid stop bit is detected. Once set, this bit cannot be cleared by valid frames but is cleared by software. (Note: UART mode bits SM0 and SM1 should be programmed when SMOD0 is logic 0 - default mode on any reset.)

Table 66. Serial Port modes

UART mode	UART baud rate
Mode 0: shift register	CCLK ₁₆ (default mode on any reset)
Mode 1: 8-bit UART	Variable (see <u>Table 61</u>)
Mode 2: 9-bit UART	CCLK ₃₂ Or CCLK ₁₆
Mode 3: 9-bit UART	Variable (see <u>Table 61</u>)
	Mode 0: shift register Mode 1: 8-bit UART Mode 2: 9-bit UART

Table 67. Serial Port Status register (SSTAT - address BAh) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	DBMOD	INTLO	CIDIS	DBISEL	FE	BR	OE	STINT
Reset	X	Х	х	Х	х	х	0	0

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 68. Serial Port Status register (SSTAT - address BAh) bit description

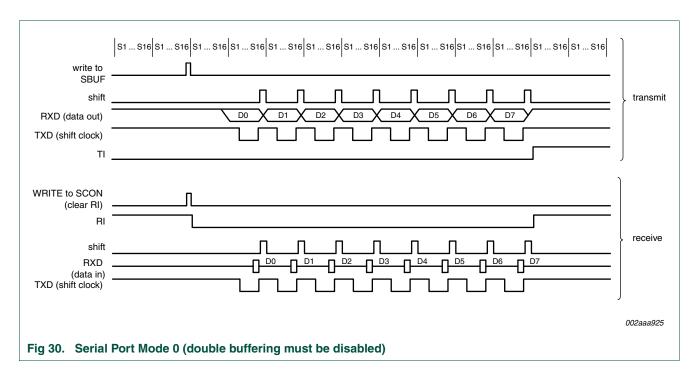
		7 - 7
Bit	Symbol	Description
0	STINT	Status Interrupt Enable. When set = 1, FE, BR, or OE can cause an interrupt. The interrupt used (vector address 0023h) is shared with RI (CIDIS = 1) or the combined TI/RI (CIDIS = 0). When cleared = 0, FE, BR, OE cannot cause an interrupt. (Note: FE, BR, or OE is often accompanied by a RI, which will generate an interrupt regardless of the state of STINT). Note that BR can cause a break detect reset if EBRR (AUXR1.6) is set to logic 1.
1	OE	Overrun Error flag is set if a new character is received in the receiver buffer while it is still full (before the software has read the previous character from the buffer), i.e., when bit 8 of a new byte is received while RI in SCON is still set. Cleared by software.
2	BR	Break Detect flag. A break is detected when any 11 consecutive bits are sensed low. Cleared by software.
3	FE	Framing error flag is set when the receiver fails to see a valid STOP bit at the end of the frame. Cleared by software.
4	DBISEL	Double buffering transmit interrupt select. Used only if double buffering is enabled. This bit controls the number of interrupts that can occur when double buffering is enabled. When set, one transmit interrupt is generated after each character written to SBUF, and there is also one more transmit interrupt generated at the beginning (INTLO = 0) or the end (INTLO = 1) of the STOP bit of the last character sent (i.e., no more data in buffer). This last interrupt can be used to indicate that all transmit operations are over. When cleared = 0, only one transmit interrupt is generated per character written to SBUF. Must be logic 0 when double buffering is disabled. Note that except for the first character written (when buffer is empty), the location of the transmit interrupt is determined by INTLO. When the first character is written, the transmit interrupt is generated immediately after SBUF is written.
5	CIDIS	Combined Interrupt Disable. When set = 1, Rx and Tx interrupts are separate. When cleared = 0, the UART uses a combined Tx/Rx interrupt (like a conventional 80C51 UART). This bit is reset to logic 0 to select combined interrupts.
6	INTLO	Transmit interrupt position. When cleared = 0, the Tx interrupt is issued at the beginning of the stop bit. When set = 1, the Tx interrupt is issued at end of the stop bit. Must be logic 0 for mode 0. Note that in the case of single buffering, if the Tx interrupt occurs at the end of a STOP bit, a gap may exist before the next start bit.
7	DBMOD	Double buffering mode. When set $= 1$ enables double buffering. Must be logic 0 for UART mode 0. In order to be compatible with existing 80C51 devices, this bit is reset to logic 0 to disable double buffering.

11.10 More about UART Mode 0

In Mode 0, a write to SBUF will initiate a transmission. At the end of the transmission, TI (SCON.1) is set, which must be cleared in software. Double buffering must be disabled in this mode.

Reception is initiated by clearing RI (SCON.0). Synchronous serial transfer occurs and RI will be set again at the end of the transfer. When RI is cleared, the reception of the next character will begin. Refer to Figure 30

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

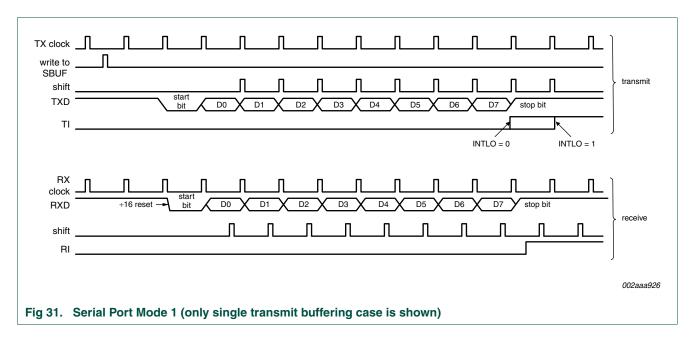


11.11 More about UART Mode 1

Reception is initiated by detecting a 1-to-0 transition on RxD. RxD is sampled at a rate 16 times the programmed baud rate. When a transition is detected, the divide-by-16 counter is immediately reset. Each bit time is thus divided into 16 counter states. At the 7th, 8th, and 9th counter states, the bit detector samples the value of RxD. The value accepted is the value that was seen in at least 2 of the 3 samples. This is done for noise rejection. If the value accepted during the first bit time is not 0, the receive circuits are reset and the receiver goes back to looking for another 1-to-0 transition. This provides rejection of false start bits. If the start bit proves valid, it is shifted into the input shift register, and reception of the rest of the frame will proceed.

The signal to load SBUF and RB8, and to set RI, will be generated if, and only if, the following conditions are met at the time the final shift pulse is generated: RI = 0 and either SM2 = 0 or the received stop bit = 1. If either of these two conditions is not met, the received frame is lost. If both conditions are met, the stop bit goes into RB8, the 8 data bits go into SBUF, and RI is activated.

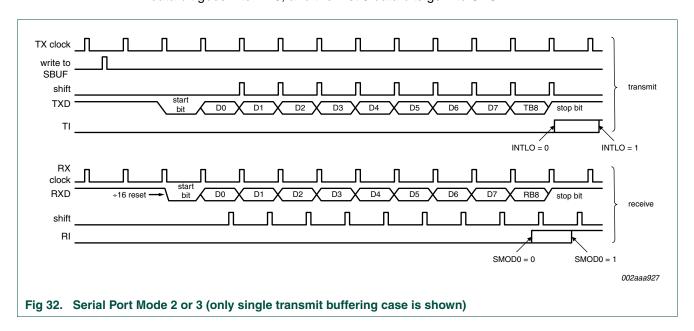
P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



11.12 More about UART Modes 2 and 3

Reception is the same as in Mode 1.

The signal to load SBUF and RB8, and to set RI, will be generated if, and only if, the following conditions are met at the time the final shift pulse is generated. (a) RI = 0, and (b) Either SM2 = 0, or the received 9th data bit = 1. If either of these conditions is not met, the received frame is lost, and RI is not set. If both conditions are met, the received 9th data bit goes into RB8, and the first 8 data bits go into SBUF.



11.13 Framing error and RI in Modes 2 and 3 with SM2 = 1

If SM2 = 1 in modes 2 and 3, RI and FE behaves as in the following table.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Occurs during STOP

Mode	PCON.6 (SMOD0)	RB8	RI	FE
2	0	0	No RI when RB8 = 0	Occurs during STOP bit
		1	Similar to Figure 32, with SMOD0 = 0, RI occurs during RB8, one bit before FE	Occurs during STOP bit
3	1	0	No RI when RB8 = 0	Will NOT occur

Similar to Figure 32, with SMOD0 = 1, RI

occurs during STOP bit

Table 69. FE and RI when SM2 = 1 in Modes 2 and 3

1

11.14 Break detect

A break is detected when 11 consecutive bits are sensed low and is reported in the status register (SSTAT). For Mode 1, this consists of the start bit, 8 data bits, and two stop bit times. For Modes 2 and 3, this consists of the start bit, 9 data bits, and one stop bit. The break detect bit is cleared in software or by a reset. The break detect can be used to reset the device and force the device into ISP mode. This occurs if the UART is enabled and the the EBRR bit (AUXR1.6) is set and a break occurs.

11.15 Double buffering

The UART has a transmit double buffer that allows buffering of the next character to be written to SBUF while the first character is being transmitted. Double buffering allows transmission of a string of characters with only one stop bit between any two characters, provided the next character is written between the start bit and the stop bit of the previous character.

Double buffering can be disabled. If disabled (DBMOD, i.e. SSTAT.7 = 0), the UART is compatible with the conventional 80C51 UART. If enabled, the UART allows writing to SnBUF while the previous data is being shifted out.

11.16 Double buffering in different modes

Double buffering is only allowed in Modes 1, 2 and 3. When operated in Mode 0, double buffering must be disabled (DBMOD = 0).

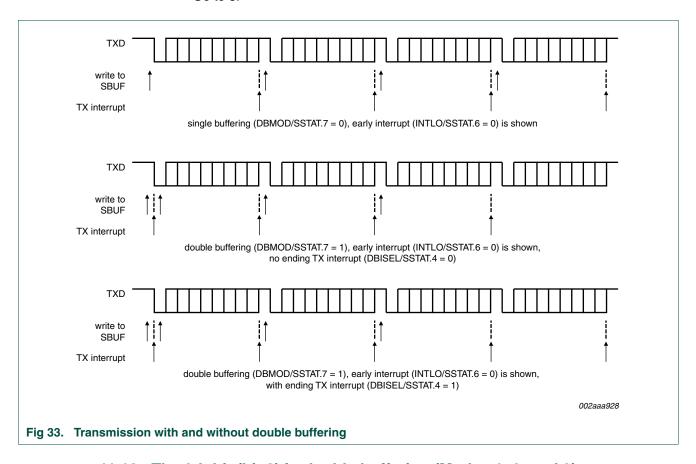
11.17 Transmit interrupts with double buffering enabled (Modes 1, 2, and 3)

Unlike the conventional UART, when double buffering is enabled, the Tx interrupt is generated when the double buffer is ready to receive new data. The following occurs during a transmission (assuming eight data bits):

- 1. The double buffer is empty initially.
- 2. The CPU writes to SBUF.
- 3. The SBUF data is loaded to the shift register and a Tx interrupt is generated immediately.
- 4. If there is more data, go to 6, else continue.
- 5. If there is no more data, then:
 - If DBISEL is logic 0, no more interrupts will occur.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

- If DBISEL is logic 1 and INTLO is logic 0, a Tx interrupt will occur at the beginning
 of the STOP bit of the data currently in the shifter (which is also the last data).
- If DBISEL is logic 1 and INTLO is logic 1, a Tx interrupt will occur at the end of the STOP bit of the data currently in the shifter (which is also the last data).
- Note that if DBISEL is logic 1 and the CPU is writing to SBUF when the STOP bit of
 the last data is shifted out, there can be an uncertainty of whether a Tx interrupt is
 generated already with the UART not knowing whether there is any more data
 following.
- 6. If there is more data, the CPU writes to SBUF again. Then:
 - If INTLO is logic 0, the new data will be loaded and a Tx interrupt will occur at the beginning of the STOP bit of the data currently in the shifter.
 - If INTLO is logic 1, the new data will be loaded and a Tx interrupt will occur at the end of the STOP bit of the data currently in the shifter.
 - Go to 3.



11.18 The 9th bit (bit 8) in double buffering (Modes 1, 2, and 3)

If double buffering is disabled (DBMOD, i.e. SSTAT.7 = 0), TB8 can be written before or after SBUF is written, provided TB8 is updated before that TB8 is shifted out. TB8 must not be changed again until after TB8 shifting has been completed, as indicated by the Tx interrupt.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

If double buffering is enabled, TB8 MUST be updated before SBUF is written, as TB8 will be double-buffered together with SBUF data. The operation described in the Section
11.17 "Transmit interrupts with double buffering enabled (Modes 1, 2, and 3)" becomes as follows:

- 1. The double buffer is empty initially.
- 2. The CPU writes to TB8.
- 3. The CPU writes to SBUF.
- 4. The SBUF/TB8 data is loaded to the shift register and a Tx interrupt is generated immediately.
- 5. If there is more data, go to 7, else continue on 6.
- 6. If there is no more data, then:
 - If DBISEL is logic 0, no more interrupt will occur.
 - If DBISEL is logic 1 and INTLO is logic 0, a Tx interrupt will occur at the beginning
 of the STOP bit of the data currently in the shifter (which is also the last data).
 - If DBISEL is logic 1 and INTLO is logic 1, a Tx interrupt will occur at the end of the STOP bit of the data currently in the shifter (which is also the last data).
- 7. If there is more data, the CPU writes to TB8 again.
- 8. The CPU writes to SBUF again. Then:
 - If INTLO is logic 0, the new data will be loaded and a Tx interrupt will occur at the beginning of the STOP bit of the data currently in the shifter.
 - If INTLO is logic 1, the new data will be loaded and a Tx interrupt will occur at the end of the STOP bit of the data currently in the shifter.
- 9. Go to 4.
- 10. Note that if DBISEL is logic 1 and the CPU is writing to SBUF when the STOP bit of the last data is shifted out, there can be an uncertainty of whether a Tx interrupt is generated already with the UART not knowing whether there is any more data following.

11.19 Multiprocessor communications

UART modes 2 and 3 have a special provision for multiprocessor communications. In these modes, 9 data bits are received or transmitted. When data is received, the 9th bit is stored in RB8. The UART can be programmed such that when the stop bit is received, the serial port interrupt will be activated only if RB8 = 1. This feature is enabled by setting bit SM2 in SCON. One way to use this feature in multiprocessor systems is as follows:

When the master processor wants to transmit a block of data to one of several slaves, it first sends out an address byte which identifies the target slave. An address byte differs from a data byte in that the 9th bit is 1 in an address byte and 0 in a data byte. With SM2 = 1, no slave will be interrupted by a data byte. An address byte, however, will interrupt all slaves, so that each slave can examine the received byte and see if it is being addressed. The addressed slave will clear its SM2 bit and prepare to receive the data bytes that follow. The slaves that weren't being addressed leave their SM2 bits set and go on about their business, ignoring the subsequent data bytes.

Note that SM2 has no effect in Mode 0, and must be logic 0 in Mode 1.

User manual

84 of 151

11.20 Automatic address recognition

Automatic address recognition is a feature which allows the UART to recognize certain addresses in the serial bit stream by using hardware to make the comparisons. This feature saves a great deal of software overhead by eliminating the need for the software to examine every serial address which passes by the serial port. This feature is enabled by setting the SM2 bit in SCON. In the 9 bit UART modes (mode 2 and mode 3), the Receive Interrupt flag (RI) will be automatically set when the received byte contains either the 'Given' address or the 'Broadcast' address. The 9 bit mode requires that the 9th information bit is a 1 to indicate that the received information is an address and not data.

Using the Automatic Address Recognition feature allows a master to selectively communicate with one or more slaves by invoking the Given slave address or addresses. All of the slaves may be contacted by using the Broadcast address. Two special Function Registers are used to define the slave's address, SADDR, and the address mask, SADEN. SADEN is used to define which bits in the SADDR are to be used and which bits are 'don't care'. The SADEN mask can be logically ANDed with the SADDR to create the 'Given' address which the master will use for addressing each of the slaves. Use of the Given address allows multiple slaves to be recognized while excluding others. The following examples will help to show the versatility of this scheme:

Table 70. Slave 0/1 examples

Example 1				Example 2			
Slave 0	SADDR	=	1100 0000	Slave 1	SADDR	=	1100 0000
	SADEN	=	1111 1101		SADEN	=	1111 1110
	Given	=	1100 00X0		Given	=	1100 000X

In the above example SADDR is the same and the SADEN data is used to differentiate between the two slaves. Slave 0 requires a 0 in bit 0 and it ignores bit 1. Slave 1 requires a 0 in bit 1 and bit 0 is ignored. A unique address for Slave 0 would be 1100 0010 since slave 1 requires a 0 in bit 1. A unique address for slave 1 would be 1100 0001 since a 1 in bit 0 will exclude slave 0. Both slaves can be selected at the same time by an address which has bit 0 = 0 (for slave 0) and bit 1 = 0 (for slave 1). Thus, both could be addressed with 1100 0000.

In a more complex system the following could be used to select slaves 1 and 2 while excluding slave 0:

Table 71. Slave 0/1/2 examples

Example	e 1		Example	⊋2			Example 3			
Slave 0	SADDR	= 1100 0000	Slave 1	SADDR	= -	1110 0000	Slave 2	SADDR	= 11	00 0000
	SADEN	= 1111 1001		SADEN	= -	1111 1010		SADEN	= 11	11 1100
	Given	= 1100 0XX0		Given	= -	1110 0X0X		Given	= 11	10 00XX

In the above example the differentiation among the 3 slaves is in the lower 3 address bits. Slave 0 requires that bit 0 = 0 and it can be uniquely addressed by 1110 0110. Slave 1 requires that bit 1 = 0 and it can be uniquely addressed by 1110 and 0101. Slave 2 requires that bit 2 = 0 and its unique address is 1110 0011. To select Slaves 0 and 1 and exclude Slave 2 use address 1110 0100, since it is necessary to make bit 2 = 1 to exclude slave 2. The Broadcast Address for each slave is created by taking the logical OR of SADDR and SADEN. Zeros in this result are treated as don't-cares. In most cases, interpreting the don't-cares as ones, the broadcast address will be FF hexadecimal. Upon

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

reset SADDR and SADEN are loaded with 0s. This produces a given address of all 'don't cares' as well as a Broadcast address of all 'don't cares'. This effectively disables the Automatic Addressing mode and allows the microcontroller to use standard UART drivers which do not make use of this feature.

12. I²C interface

The I²C-bus uses two wires, serial clock (SCL) and serial data (SDA) to transfer information between devices connected to the bus, and has the following features:

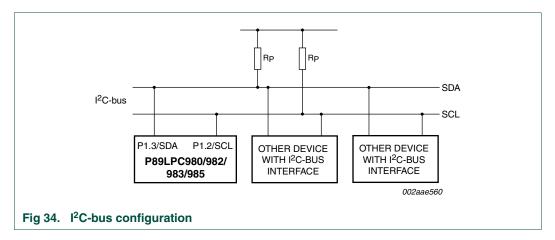
- Bidirectional data transfer between masters and slaves
- Multimaster bus (no central master)
- Arbitration between simultaneously transmitting masters without corruption of serial data on the bus
- Serial clock synchronization allows devices with different bit rates to communicate via one serial bus
- Serial clock synchronization can be used as a handshake mechanism to suspend and resume serial transfer
- The I²C-bus may be used for test and diagnostic purposes

A typical I^2C -bus configuration is shown in <u>Figure 34</u>. Depending on the state of the direction bit (R/W), two types of data transfers are possible on the I^2C -bus:

- Data transfer from a master transmitter to a slave receiver. The first byte transmitted by the master is the slave address. Next follows a number of data bytes. The slave returns an acknowledge bit after each received byte.
- Data transfer from a slave transmitter to a master receiver. The first byte (the slave address) is transmitted by the master. The slave then returns an acknowledge bit. Next follows the data bytes transmitted by the slave to the master. The master returns an acknowledge bit after all received bytes other than the last byte. At the end of the last received byte, a 'not acknowledge' is returned. The master device generates all of the serial clock pulses and the START and STOP conditions. A transfer is ended with a STOP condition or with a repeated START condition. Since a repeated START condition is also the beginning of the next serial transfer, the I²C-bus will not be released.

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 device provides a byte-oriented I²C interface. It has four operation modes: Master Transmitter Mode, Master Receiver Mode, Slave Transmitter Mode and Slave Receiver Mode.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



The P89LPC980/982/983/985 CPU interfaces with the I²C-bus through six Special Function Registers (SFRs): I2CON (I²C Control Register), I2DAT (I²C Data Register), I2STAT (I²C Status Register), I2ADR (I²C Slave Address Register), I2SCLH (SCL Duty Cycle Register High Byte), and I2SCLL (SCL Duty Cycle Register Low Byte).

12.1 I²C data register

I2DAT register contains the data to be transmitted or the data received. The CPU can read and write to this 8-bit register while it is not in the process of shifting a byte. Thus this register should only be accessed when the SI bit is set. Data in I2DAT remains stable as long as the SI bit is set. Data in I2DAT is always shifted from right to left: the first bit to be transmitted is the MSB (bit 7), and after a byte has been received, the first bit of received data is located at the MSB of I2DAT.

Table 72. I²C data register (I2DAT - address DAh) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	I2DAT.7	I2DAT.6	I2DAT.5	I2DAT.4	I2DAT.3	I2DAT.2	I2DAT.1	I2DAT.0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

12.2 I²C slave address register

I2ADR register is readable and writable, and is only used when the I²C interface is set to slave mode. In master mode, this register has no effect. The LSB of I2ADR is general call bit. When this bit is set, the general call address (00h) is recognized.

Table 73. I²C slave address register (I2ADR - address DBh) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	I2ADR.6	I2ADR.5	I2ADR.4	I2ADR.3	I2ADR.2	I2ADR.1	I2ADR.0	GC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 74. I²C slave address register (I2ADR - address DBh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	GC	General call bit. When set, the general call address (00H) is recognized, otherwise it is ignored.
1:7	I2ADR1:7	7 bit own slave address. When in master mode, the contents of this register has no effect.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

12.3 I²C control register

The CPU can read and write this register. There are two bits are affected by hardware: the SI bit and the STO bit. The SI bit is set by hardware and the STO bit is cleared by hardware.

CRSEL determines the SCL source when the I^2C -bus is in master mode. In slave mode this bit is ignored and the bus will automatically synchronize with any clock frequency up to 400 kHz from the master I^2C device. When CRSEL = 1, the I^2C interface uses the Timer 1 overflow rate divided by 2 for the I^2C clock rate. Timer 1 should be programmed by the user in 8 bit auto-reload mode (Mode 2).

Data rate of I^2C -bus = Timer overflow rate / 2 = PCLK / (2*(256-reload value)).

If $f_{osc} = 12$ MHz, reload value is 0 to 255, so I^2C data rate range is 11.72 Kbit/sec to 3000 Kbit/sec.

When CRSEL = 0, the I^2C interface uses the internal clock generator based on the value of I2SCLL and I2CSCLH register. The duty cycle does not need to be 50 %.

The STA bit is START flag. Setting this bit causes the I²C interface to enter master mode and attempt transmitting a START condition or transmitting a repeated START condition when it is already in master mode.

The STO bit is STOP flag. Setting this bit causes the I²C interface to transmit a STOP condition in master mode, or recovering from an error condition in slave mode.

If the STA and STO are both set, then a STOP condition is transmitted to the I²C-bus if it is in master mode, and transmits a START condition afterwards. If it is in slave mode, an internal STOP condition will be generated, but it is not transmitted to the bus.

Table 75. I²C Control register (I2CON - address D8h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	I2EN	STA	STO	SI	AA	-	CRSEL
Reset	Х	0	0	0	0	0	Х	0

Table 76. I²C Control register (I2CON - address D8h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	CRSEL	SCL clock selection. When set = 1, Timer 1 overflow generates SCL, when cleared = 0, the internal SCL generator is used base on values of I2SCLH and I2SCLL.
1	-	reserved
2	AA	The Assert Acknowledge Flag. When set to 1, an acknowledge (low level to SDA) will be returned during the acknowledge clock pulse on the SCL line on the following situations:
		(1)The 'own slave address' has been received. (2)The general call address has been received while the general call bit (GC) in I2ADR is set. (3) A data byte has been received while the I ² C interface is in the Master Receiver Mode. (4)A data byte has been received while the I ² C interface is in the addressed Slave Receiver Mode. When cleared to 0, an not acknowledge (high level to SDA) will be returned during the acknowledge clock pulse on the SCL line on the following situations: (1) A data byte has been received while the I ² C interface is in the Master Receiver Mode. (2) A data byte has been received while the I ² C interface is in the addressed Slave Receiver Mode.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 76. I²C Control register (I2CON - address D8h) bit description ...continued

Bit	Symbol	Description
3	SI	I^2C Interrupt Flag. This bit is set when one of the 25 possible I^2C states is entered. When EA bit and EI2C (IEN1.0) bit are both set, an interrupt is requested when SI is set. Must be cleared by software by writing 0 to this bit.
4	STO	STOP Flag. STO = 1: In master mode, a STOP condition is transmitted to the I^2 C-bus. When the bus detects the STOP condition, it will clear STO bit automatically. In slave mode, setting this bit can recover from an error condition. In this case, no STOP condition is transmitted to the bus. The hardware behaves as if a STOP condition has been received and it switches to 'not addressed' Slave Receiver Mode. The STO flag is cleared by hardware automatically.
5	STA	Start Flag. STA = 1: I ² C-bus enters master mode, checks the bus and generates a START condition if the bus is free. If the bus is not free, it waits for a STOP condition (which will free the bus) and generates a START condition after a delay of a half clock period of the internal clock generator. When the I ² C interface is already in master mode and some data is transmitted or received, it transmits a repeated START condition. STA may be set at any time, it may also be set when the I ² C interface is in an addressed slave mode. STA = 0: no START condition or repeated START condition will be generated.
6	I2EN	I ² C Interface Enable. When set, enables the I ² C interface. When clear, the I ² C function is disabled.
7	-	reserved

12.4 I²C Status register

This is a read-only register. It contains the status code of the I²C interface. The least three bits are always 0. There are 26 possible status codes. When the code is F8H, there is no relevant information available and SI bit is not set. All other 25 status codes correspond to defined I²C states. When any of these states entered, the SI bit will be set. Refer to Table 82 to Table 85 for details.

Table 77. I²C Status register (I2STAT - address D9h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	STA.4	STA.3	STA.2	STA.1	STA.0	0	0	0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 78. I²C Status register (I2STAT - address D9h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0:2	-	Reserved, are always set to 0.
3:7	STA[0:4]	I ² C Status code.

12.5 I²C SCL duty cycle registers I2SCLH and I2SCLL

When the internal SCL generator is selected for the I^2C interface by setting CRSEL = 0 in the I2CON register, the user must set values for registers I2SCLL and I2SCLH to select the data rate. I2SCLH defines the number of PCLK cycles for SCL = high, I2SCLL defines the number of PCLK cycles for SCL = low. The frequency is determined by the following formula:

Bit Frequency = $f_{PCLK} / (2*(I2SCLH + I2SCLL))$

Where f_{PCLK} is the frequency of PCLK.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

The values for I2SCLL and I2SCLH do not have to be the same; the user can give different duty cycles for SCL by setting these two registers. However, the value of the register must ensure that the data rate is in the I²C data rate range of 0 to 400 kHz. Thus the values of I2SCLL and I2SCLH have some restrictions and values for both registers greater than three PCLKs are recommended.

Table 79. I²C clock rates selection

		Bit data rate (Kbit/sec) at fosc							
I2SCLL+ I2SCLH	CRSEL	7.373 MHz	3.6865 MHz	1.8433 MHz	12 MHz	6 MHz			
6	0	-	307	154	-	-			
7	0	-	263	132	-	-			
8	0	-	230	115	-	375			
9	0	-	205	102	-	333			
10	0	369	184	92	-	300			
15	0	246	123	61	400	200			
25	0	147	74	37	240	120			
30	0	123	61	31	200	100			
50	0	74	37	18	120	60			
60	0	61	31	15	100	50			
100	0	37	18	9	60	30			
150	0	25	12	6	40	20			
200	0	18	9	5	30	15			
-	1	3.6 Kbps to 922 Kbps Timer 1 in mode 2	1.8 Kbps to 461 Kbps Timer 1 in mode 2	0.9 Kbps to 230 Kbps Timer 1 in mode 2	5.86 Kbps to 1500 Kbps Timer 1 in mode 2	2.93 Kbps to 750 Kbps Timer 1 in mode 2			

12.6 I²C operation modes

12.6.1 Master Transmitter mode

In this mode data is transmitted from master to slave. Before the Master Transmitter mode can be entered, I2CON must be initialized as follows:

Table 80. I²C Control register (I2CON - address D8h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	-	I2EN	STA	STO	SI	AA	-	CRSEL
value	-	1	0	0	0	Х	-	bit rate

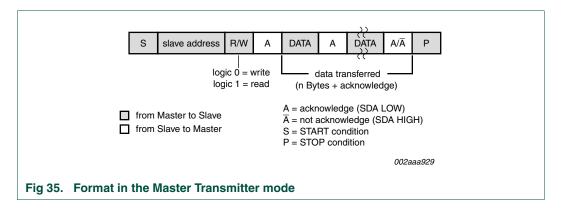
CRSEL defines the bit rate. I2EN must be set to 1 to enable the I²C function. If the AA bit is 0, it will not acknowledge its own slave address or the general call address in the event of another device becoming master of the bus and it can not enter slave mode. STA, STO, and SI bits must be cleared to 0.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

The first byte transmitted contains the slave address of the receiving device (7 bits) and the data direction bit. In this case, the data direction bit (R/W) will be logic 0 indicating a write. Data is transmitted 8 bits at a time. After each byte is transmitted, an acknowledge bit is received. START and STOP conditions are output to indicate the beginning and the end of a serial transfer.

The I²C-bus will enter Master Transmitter Mode by setting the STA bit. The I²C logic will send the START condition as soon as the bus is free. After the START condition is transmitted, the SI bit is set, and the status code in I2STAT should be 08h. This status code must be used to vector to an interrupt service routine where the user should load the slave address to I2DAT (Data Register) and data direction bit (SLA+W). The SI bit must be cleared before the data transfer can continue.

When the slave address and R/W bit have been transmitted and an acknowledgment bit has been received, the SI bit is set again, and the possible status codes are 18h, 20h, or 38h for the master mode or 68h, 78h, or 0B0h if the slave mode was enabled (setting AA = Logic 1). The appropriate action to be taken for each of these status codes is shown in Table 82.

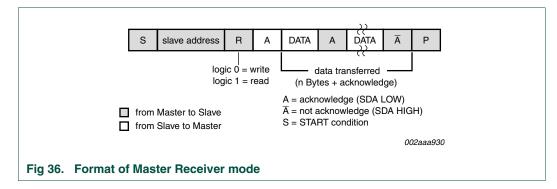


12.6.2 Master Receiver mode

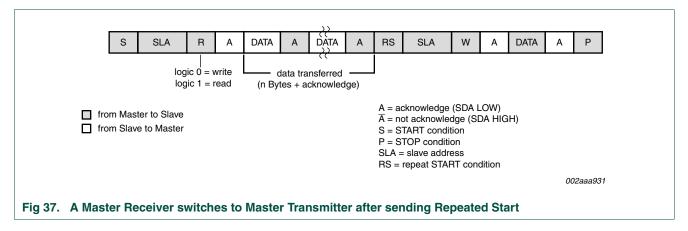
In the Master Receiver Mode, data is received from a slave transmitter. The transfer started in the same manner as in the Master Transmitter Mode. When the START condition has been transmitted, the interrupt service routine must load the slave address and the data direction bit to I²C Data Register (I2DAT). The SI bit must be cleared before the data transfer can continue.

When the slave address and data direction bit have been transmitted and an acknowledge bit has been received, the SI bit is set, and the Status Register will show the status code. For master mode, the possible status codes are 40H, 48H, or 38H. For slave mode, the possible status codes are 68H, 78H, or B0H. Refer to Table 84 for details.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



After a repeated START condition, I²C-bus may switch to the Master Transmitter Mode.



12.6.3 Slave Receiver mode

In the Slave Receiver Mode, data bytes are received from a master transmitter. To initialize the Slave Receiver Mode, the user should write the slave address to the Slave Address Register (I2ADR) and the I²C Control Register (I2CON) should be configured as follows:

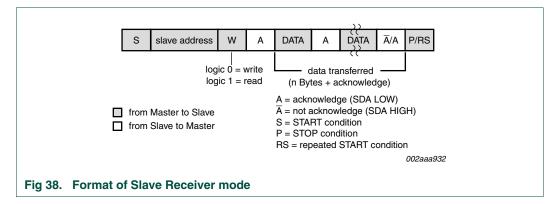
Table 81. I²C Control register (I2CON - address D8h)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	-	I2EN	STA	STO	SI	AA	-	CRSEL
value	-	1	0	0	0	1	-	-

CRSEL is not used for slave mode. I2EN must be set = 1 to enable I^2C function. AA bit must be set = 1 to acknowledge its own slave address or the general call address. STA, STO and SI are cleared to 0.

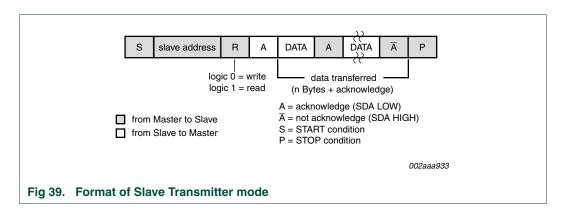
After I2ADR and I2CON are initialized, the interface waits until it is addressed by its own address or general address followed by the data direction bit which is 0(W). If the direction bit is 1(R), it will enter Slave Transmitter Mode. After the address and the direction bit have been received, the SI bit is set and a valid status code can be read from the Status Register(I2STAT). Refer to Table 85 for the status codes and actions.

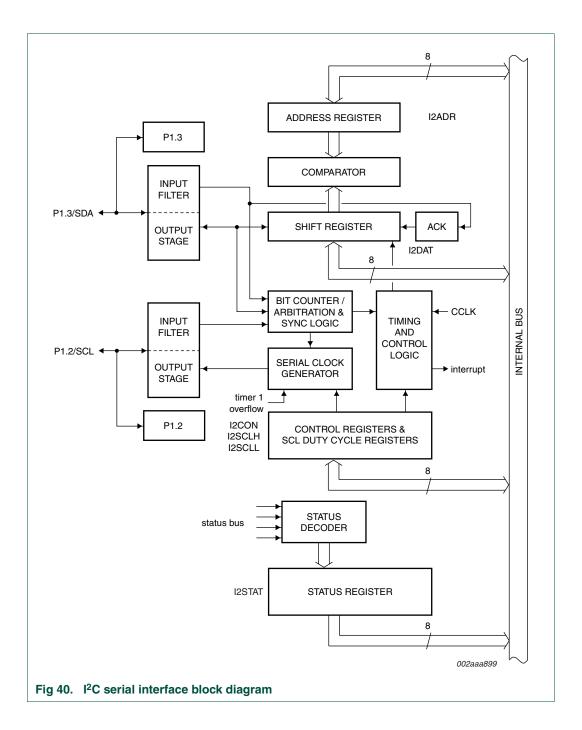
P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



12.6.4 Slave Transmitter mode

The first byte is received and handled as in the Slave Receiver Mode. However, in this mode, the direction bit will indicate that the transfer direction is reversed. Serial data is transmitted via P1.3/SDA while the serial clock is input through P1.2/SCL. START and STOP conditions are recognized as the beginning and end of a serial transfer. In a given application, the I²C-bus may operate as a master and as a slave. In the slave mode, the I²C hardware looks for its own slave address and the general call address. If one of these addresses is detected, an interrupt is requested. When the microcontrollers wishes to become the bus master, the hardware waits until the bus is free before the master mode is entered so that a possible slave action is not interrupted. If bus arbitration is lost in the master mode, the I²C-bus switches to the slave mode immediately and can detect its own slave address in the same serial transfer.





P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 82. Master Transmitter mode

Status code	Status of the I ² C	Application softw	are res	sponse			Next action taken by I ² C
(I2STAT)	hardware	to/from I2DAT	to I2C	ON			hardware
			STA	STO	SI	AA	
08H	A START condition has been transmitted	Load SLA+W	x	0	0	x	SLA+W will be transmitted; ACK bit will be received
10H	A repeat START condition has been transmitted	Load SLA+W or Load SLA+R	x	0	0	X	As above; SLA+W will be transmitted; I ² C-bus switches to Master Receiver Mode
18h	SLA+W has been transmitted; ACK	Load data byte or	0	0	0	x	Data byte will be transmitted; ACK bit will be received
	has been received	no I2DAT action or	1	0	0	x	Repeated START will be transmitted;
		no I2DAT action or	0	1	0	X	STOP condition will be transmitted; STO flag will be reset
		no I2DAT action	1	1	0	X	STOP condition followed by a START condition will be transmitted; STO flag will be reset.
20h	SLA+W has been transmitted;	Load data byte or	0	0	0	х	Data byte will be transmitted; ACK bit will be received
	NOT-ACK has been received	no I2DAT action or	1	0	0	х	Repeated START will be transmitted;
		no I2DAT action or	0	1	0	x	STOP condition will be transmitted; STO flag will be reset
		no I2DAT action	1	1	0	X	STOP condition followed by a START condition will be transmitted; STO flag will be reset
28h	Data byte in I2DAT has been	Load data byte or	0	0	0	х	Data byte will be transmitted; ACK bit will be received
	transmitted; ACK has been received	no I2DAT action or	1	0	0	х	Repeated START will be transmitted;
		no I2DAT action or	0	1	0	X	STOP condition will be transmitted; STO flag will be reset
		no I2DAT action	1	1	0	х	STOP condition followed by a START condition will be transmitted; STO flag will be reset

User manual

Table 82. Master Transmitter mode ...continued

Status code	Status of the I ² C	Application softw	are res	sponse			Next action taken by I ² C	
(I2STAT)	hardware	to/from I2DAT	to I20	ON			hardware	
			STA	STO	SI	AA		
30h	Data byte in I2DAT has been	Load data byte or	0	0	0	x	Data byte will be transmitted; ACK bit will be received	
	transmitted, NOT ACK has been received	no I2DAT action or	1	0	0	x	Repeated START will be transmitted;	
		no I2DAT action or	0	1	0	х	STOP condition will be transmitted; STO flag will be reset	
		no I2DAT action	1	1	0	x	STOP condition followed by a START condition will be transmitted. STO flag will be reset.	
S	Arbitration lost in SLA+R/W or data	No I2DAT action or	0	0	0	x	I ² C-bus will be released; not addressed slave will be entered	
	bytes	No I2DAT action	1	0	0	x	A START condition will be transmitted when the bus becomes free.	

Table 83. Master Receiver mode

Status code	Status of the I ² C	Application softwa	are re	spons	Next action taken by I ² C hardware		
(I2STAT)	hardware	to/from I2DAT	to I20	CON			
			STA	STO	SI	STA	_
08H	A START condition has been transmitted	Load SLA+R	х	0	0	x	SLA+R will be transmitted; ACK bit will be received
10H	A repeat START	Load SLA+R or	x	0	0	x	As above
	condition has been transmitted	Load SLA+W					SLA+W will be transmitted; I ² C-bus will be switched to Master Transmitter Mode
38H	Arbitration lost in NOT ACK bit	no I2DAT action or	0	0	0	x	I ² C-bus will be released; it will enter a slave mode
		no I2DAT action	1	0	0	x	A START condition will be transmitted when the bus becomes free
40h	SLA+R has been transmitted; ACK	no I2DAT action or	0	0	0	0	Data byte will be received; NOT ACK bit will be returned
	has been received	no I2DAT action or	0	0	0	1	Data byte will be received; ACK bit will be returned
48h	SLA+R has been transmitted; NOT	No I2DAT action or	1	0	0	x	Repeated START will be transmitted
	ACK has been received	no I2DAT action or	0	1	0	x	STOP condition will be transmitted; STO flag will be reset
		no I2DAT action or	1	1	0	x	STOP condition followed by a START condition will be transmitted; STO flag will be reset

Table 83. Master Receiver mode ...continued

Status code	Status of the I ² C	Application softw	are re	spons	е		Next action taken by I ² C hardware
(I2STAT)	hardware	to/from I2DAT	to 120	CON			
			STA	STO	SI	STA	
50h	Data byte has been received;	Read data byte	0	0	0	0	Data byte will be received; NOT ACK bit will be returned
	ACK has been returned	read data byte	0	0	0	1	Data byte will be received; ACK bit will be returned
58h	Data byte has	Read data byte or	1	0	0	х	Repeated START will be transmitted;
	been received; NACK has been returned	read data byte or	0	1	0	x	STOP condition will be transmitted; STO flag will be reset
	returned	read data byte	1	1	0	x	STOP condition followed by a START condition will be transmitted; STO flag will be reset

Table 84. Slave Receiver mode

Status code	Status of the I ² C	Application softw	are res	sponse	•		Next action taken by I ² C hardware
(I2STAT)	hardware	to/from I2DAT	to I20	CON			
			STA	STO	SI	AA	
60H	Own SLA+W has been received;	no I2DAT action or	х	0	0	0	Data byte will be received and NOT ACK will be returned
	ACK has been received	no I2DAT action	х	0	0	1	Data byte will be received and ACK will be returned
68H	Arbitration lost in SLA+R/Was	No I2DAT action or	х	0	0	0	Data byte will be received and NOT ACK will be returned
	master; Own SLA+W has been received, ACK returned	no I2DAT action	x	0	0	1	Data byte will be received and ACK will be returned
70H	General call address(00H) has been received, ACK has been returned	No I2DAT action or	х	0	0	0	Data byte will be received and NOT ACK will be returned
		no I2DAT action	x	0	0	1	Data byte will be received and ACK will be returned
78H	Arbitration lost in SLA+R/W as	no I2DAT action or	X	0	0	0	Data byte will be received and NOT ACK will be returned
	master; General call address has been received, ACK bit has been returned	no I2DAT action	x	0	0	1	Data byte will be received and ACK will be returned
80H	Previously addressed with	Read data byte or	X	0	0	0	Data byte will be received and NOT ACK will be returned
	own SLA address; Data has been received; ACK has been returned	read data byte	x	0	0	1	Data byte will be received; ACK bit will be returned

Table 84. Slave Receiver mode ...continued

Status code	Status of the I ² C	Application softw	are res	sponse	•		Next action taken by I ² C hardware
(I2STAT)	hardware	to/from I2DAT	to I20	ON			
			STA	STO	SI	AA	
88H	Previously addressed with own SLA address;	Read data byte or	0	0	0	0	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; no recognition of own SLA or general address
	Data has been received; NACK has been returned	read data byte or	0	0	0	1	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; Own SLA will be recognized; general call address will be recognized if I2ADR.0 = 1
		read data byte or	1	0	0	0	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; no recognition of own SLA or General call address. A START condition will be transmitted when the bus becomes free
		read data byte	1	0	0	1	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; Own slave address will be recognized; General call address will be recognized if I2ADR.0 = 1. A START condition will be transmitted when the bus becomes free.
90H	Previously addressed with General call; Data has been received; ACK has been returned	Read data byte or	x	0	0	0	Data byte will be received and NOT ACK will be returned
		read data byte	х	0	0	1	Data byte will be received and ACK will be returned
98H	Previously addressed with General call; Data	Read data byte	0	0	0	0	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; no recognition of own SLA or General call address
	has been received; NACK has been returned	read data byte	0	0	0	1	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; Own slave address will be recognized; General call address will be recognized if I2ADR.0 = 1.
		read data byte	1	0	0	0	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; no recognition of own SLA or General call address. A START condition will be transmitted when the bus becomes free.
		read data byte	1	0	0	1	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; Own slave address will be recognized; General call address will be recognized if I2ADR.0 = 1. A START condition will be transmitted when the bus becomes free.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 84. Slave Receiver mode ...continued

Status code	Status of the I ² C	Application softw	vare re	sponse	9		Next action taken by I ² C hardware
(I2STAT)	hardware	to/from I2DAT	to 120	CON			
			STA	STO	SI	AA	
АОН	A STOP condition or repeated START condition	No I2DAT action	0	0	0	0	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; no recognition of own SLA or General call address
	has been received while still addressed as SLA/REC or SLA/TRX	no I2DAT action	0	0	0	1	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; Own slave address will be recognized; General call address will be recognized if I2ADR.0 = 1.
	SLAVINA	no I2DAT action	1	0	0	0	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; no recognition of own SLA or General call address. A START condition will be transmitted when the bus becomes free.
		no I2DAT action	1	0	0	1	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; Own slave address will be recognized; General call address will be recognized if I2ADR.0 = 1. A START condition will be transmitted when the bus becomes free.

Table 85. Slave Transmitter mode

Status code	Status of the I ² C	Application softw	are re	sponse)		Next action taken by I ² C
(I2STAT)	hardware	to/from I2DAT	to I20	CON			hardware
			STA	STO	SI	AA	
A8h	Own SLA+R has been received;	Load data byte or	х	0	0	0	Last data byte will be transmitted and ACK bit will be received
ACK has be returned	ACK has been returned	load data byte	x	0	0	1	Data byte will be transmitted; ACK will be received
B0h	Arbitration lost in SLA+R/W as	Load data byte or	x	0	0	0	Last data byte will be transmitted and ACK bit will be received
	master; Own SLA+R has been received, ACK has been returned	load data byte	X	0	0	1	Data byte will be transmitted; ACK bit will be received
В8Н	Data byte in I2DAT has been	Load data byte or	x	0	0	0	Last data byte will be transmitted and ACK bit will be received
	transmitted; ACK has been received	load data byte	x	0	0	1	Data byte will be transmitted; ACK will be received

User manual

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

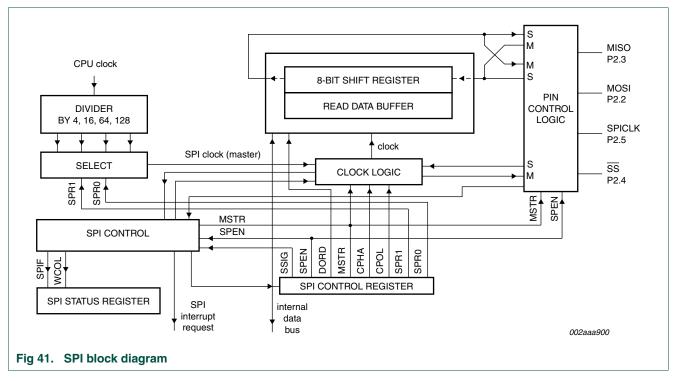
Table 85. Slave Transmitter mode ...continued

Status code	Status of the I ² C	Application softw	are re	spons	Э		Next action taken by I ² C
(I2STAT)	hardware	to/from I2DAT	to I20	CON			hardware
			STA	STO	SI	AA	
СОН	Data byte in I2DAT has been transmitted;	No I2DAT action or	0	0	0	0	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; no recognition of own SLA or General call address.
	NACK has been received	no I2DAT action or	0	0	0	1	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; Own slave address will be recognized; General call address will be recognized if I2ADR.0 = 1.
		no I2DAT action or	1	0	0	0	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; no recognition of own SLA or General call address. A START condition will be transmitted when the bus becomes free.
		no I2DAT action	1	0	0	1	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; Own slave address will be recognized; General call address will be recognized if I2ADR.0 = 1. A START condition will be transmitted when the bus becomes free.
C8H	Last data byte in I2DAT has been transmitted	No I2DAT action or	0	0	0	0	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; no recognition of own SLA or General call address.
	(AA = 0); ACK has been received	no I2DAT action or	0	0	0	1	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; Own slave address will be recognized; General call address will be recognized if I2ADR.0 = 1.
		no I2DAT action or	1	0	0	0	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; no recognition of own SLA or General call address. A START condition will be transmitted when the bus becomes free.
		no I2DAT action	1	0	0	1	Switched to not addressed SLA mode; Own slave address will be recognized; General call address will be recognized if I2ADR.0 = 1. A START condition will be transmitted when the bus becomes free.

13. Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 provides another high-speed serial communication interface, the SPI interface. SPI is a full-duplex, high-speed, synchronous communication bus with two operation modes: Master mode and Slave mode. Up to 3 Mbit/s can be supported in either Master or Slave mode. It has a Transfer Completion Flag and Write Collision Flag Protection.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



The SPI interface has four pins: SPICLK, MOSI, MISO and SS:

- SPICLK, MOSI and MISO are typically tied together between two or more SPI devices. Data flows from master to slave on the MOSI (Master Out Slave In) pin and flows from slave to master on the MISO (Master In Slave Out) pin. The SPICLK signal is output in the master mode and is input in the slave mode. If the SPI system is disabled, i.e. SPEN (SPCTL.6) = 0 (reset value), these pins are configured for port functions.
- SS is the optional slave select pin. In a typical configuration, an SPI master asserts one of its port pins to select one SPI device as the current slave. An SPI slave device uses its SS pin to determine whether it is selected. The SS is ignored if any of the following conditions are true:
 - If the SPI system is disabled, i.e. SPEN (SPCTL.6) = 0 (reset value)
 - If the SPI is configured as a master, i.e., MSTR (SPCTL.4) = 1, and P2.4 is configured as an output (via the P2M1.4 and P2M2.4 SFR bits);
 - If the SS pin is ignored, i.e. SSIG (SPCTL.7) bit = 1, this pin is configured for port functions.

Note that even if the \overline{SPI} is configured as a master (MSTR = 1), it can still be converted to a slave by driving the \overline{SS} pin low (if P2.4 is configured as input and SSIG = 0). Should this happen, the SPIF bit (SPSTAT.7) will be set (see Section 13.4 "Mode change on SS")

Typical connections are shown in Figure 42 to Figure 44.

Table 86. SPI Control register (SPCTL - address E2h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SSIG	SPEN	DORD	MSTR	CPOL	CPHA	SPR1	SPR0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0

UM10346

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 87. SPI Control register (SPCTL - address E2h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	SPR0	SPI Clock Rate Select
1	SPR1	SPR1, SPR0:
		00 — CCLK ₄
		01 — CCLK ₉₁₆
		10 — ^{CCLK} ₹ ₉₄
		11 — CCLK ₁₂₈
2	CPHA	SPI Clock PHAse select (see Figure 45 to Figure 48):
		1 — Data is driven on the leading edge of SPICLK, and is sampled on the trailing edge.
		${f 0}$ — Data is driven when \overline{SS} is low (SSIG = 0) and changes on the trailing edge of SPICLK, and is sampled on the leading edge. (Note: If SSIG = 1, the operation is not defined.
3	CPOL	SPI Clock POLarity (see Figure 45 to Figure 48):
		1 — SPICLK is high when idle. The leading edge of SPICLK is the falling edge and the trailing edge is the rising edge.
		0 — SPICLK is low when idle. The leading edge of SPICLK is the rising edge and the trailing edge is the falling edge.
4	MSTR	Master/Slave mode Select (see Table 91).
5	DORD	SPI Data ORDer.
		1 — The LSB of the data word is transmitted first.
		0 — The MSB of the data word is transmitted first.
6	SPEN	SPI Enable.
		1 — The SPI is enabled.
		0 — The SPI is disabled and all SPI pins will be port pins.
7	SSIG	SS IGnore.
		1 — MSTR (bit 4) decides whether the device is a master or slave.
		0 — The \overline{SS} pin decides whether the device is master or slave. The \overline{SS} pin can be used as a port pin (see <u>Table 91</u>).

Table 88. SPI Status register (SPSTAT - address E1h) bit allocation

		_	=		=			
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	SPIF	WCOL	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reset	0	0	х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х

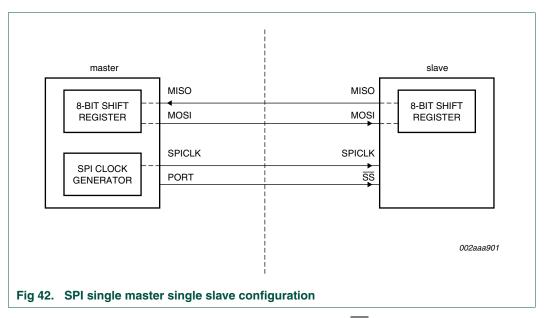
Table 89. SPI Status register (SPSTAT - address E1h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0:5	-	reserved
6	WCOL	SPI Write Collision Flag. The WCOL bit is set if the SPI data register, SPDAT, is written during a data transfer (see Section 13.5 "Write collision"). The WCOL flag is cleared in software by writing a logic 1 to this bit.
7	SPIF	SPI Transfer Completion Flag. When a serial transfer finishes, the SPIF bit is set and an interrupt is generated if both the ESPI (IEN1.3) bit and the EA bit are set. If \overline{SS} is an input and is driven low when SPI is in master mode, and SSIG = 0, this bit will also be set (see Section 13.4 "Mode change on SS"). The SPIF flag is cleared in software by writing a logic 1 to this bit.

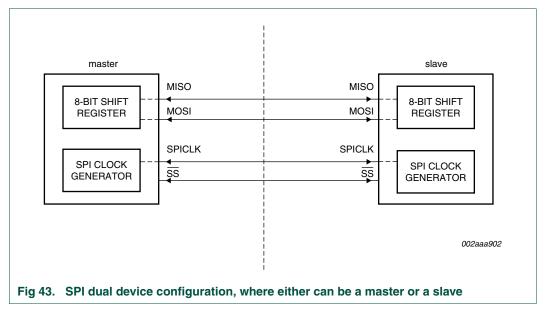
P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 90. SPI Data register (SPDAT - address E3h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	MSB							LSB
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

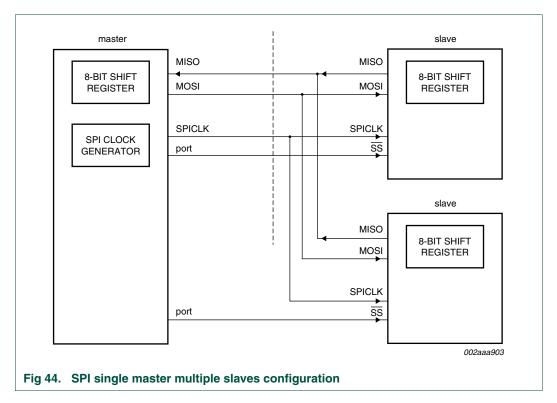


In <u>Figure 42</u>, SSIG (SPCTL.7) for the slave is logic 0, <u>and SS</u> is used <u>to select the slave</u>. The SPI master can use any port pin (including P2.4/SS) to drive the SS pin.



<u>Figure 43</u> shows a case where two devices are connected to each other and either device can be a master or a slave. When no SPI operation is occurring, both can be configured as masters (MSTR = 1) with SSIG cleared to 0 and P2.4 (SS) configured in quasi-bidirectional mode. When a device initiates a transfer, it can configure P2.4 as an output and drive it low, forcing a mode change in the other device (see <u>Section 13.4</u> "Mode change on SS") to slave.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



In <u>Figure 44</u>, SSIG (SPCTL.7) bits for the slaves are logic 0, and the slaves are selected by the <u>corresponding \overline{SS} signals. The SPI master can use any port pin (including P2.4/ \overline{SS}) to drive the \overline{SS} pins.</u>

13.1 Configuring the SPI

<u>Table 91</u> shows configuration for the master/slave modes as well as usages and directions for the modes.

Table 91. SPI master and slave selection

SPEN	SSIG	SS Pin	MSTR	Master or Slave Mode	MISO	MOSI	SPICLK	Remarks
0	X	P2.4[1]	x	SPI Disabled	P2.3[1]	P2.2[1]	P2.5[1]	SPI disabled. P2.2, P2.3, P2.4, P2.5 are used as port pins.
1	0	0	0	Slave	output	input	input	Selected as slave.
1	0	1	0	Slave	Hi-Z	input	input	Not selected. MISO is high-impedance to avoid bus contention.
1	0	0	1 (-> 0)[2]	Slave	output	input	input	P2.4/SS is configured as an input or quasi-bidirectional pin. SSIG is 0. Selected externally as slave if SS is selected and is driven low. The MSTR bit will be cleared to logic 0 when SS becomes low.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 91. SPI master and slave selection ... continued

SPEN	SSIG	SS Pin	MSTR	Master or Slave Mode	MISO	MOSI	SPICLK	Remarks
1	0	1	1	Master (idle)	input	Hi-Z	Hi-Z	MOSI and SPICLK are at high-impedance to avoid bus contention when the MAster is idle. The application must pull-up or pull-down SPICLK (depending on CPOL - SPCTL.3) to avoid a floating SPICLK.
				Master (active)		output	output	MOSI and SPICLK are push-pull when the Master is active.
1	1	P2.4[1]	0	Slave	output	input	input	
1	1	P2.4[1]	1	Master	input	output	output	

^[1] Selected as a port function

13.2 Additional considerations for a slave

When CPHA equals zero, SSIG must be logic 0 and the \overline{SS} pin must be negated and reasserted between each successive serial byte. If the SPDAT register is written while \overline{SS} is active (low), a write collision error results. The operation is undefined if CPHA is logic 0 and SSIG is logic 1.

When CPHA equals one, SSIG may be set to logic 1. If SSIG = 0, the SS pin may remain active low between successive transfers (can be tied low at all times). This format is sometimes preferred in systems having a single fixed master and a single slave driving the MISO data line.

13.3 Additional considerations for a master

In SPI, transfers are always initiated by the master. If the SPI is enabled (SPEN = 1) and selected as master, writing to the SPI data register by the master starts the SPI clock generator and data transfer. The data will start to appear on MOSI about one half SPI bit-time to one SPI bit-time after data is written to SPDAT.

Note that the master can select a slave by driving the \overline{SS} pin of the corresponding device low. Data written to the SPDAT register of the master is shifted out of the MOSI pin of the master to the MOSI pin of the slave, at the same time the data in SPDAT register in slave side is shifted out on MISO pin to the MISO pin of the master.

After shifting one byte, the SPI clock generator stops, setting the transfer completion flag (SPIF) and an interrupt will be created if the SPI interrupt is enabled (ESPI, or IEN1.3 = 1). The two shift registers in the master CPU and slave CPU can be considered as one distributed 16-bit circular shift register. When data is shifted from the master to the slave, data is also shifted in the opposite direction simultaneously. This means that during one shift cycle, data in the master and the slave are interchanged.

13.4 Mode change on SS

If SPEN = 1, SSIG = 0 and MSTR = 1, the SPI is enabled in master mode. The \overline{SS} pin can be configured as an input (P2M2.4, P2M1.4 = 00) or quasi-bidirectional (P2M2.4, P2M1.4 = 01). In this case, another master can drive this pin low to select this device as an SPI

^[2] The MSTR bit changes to logic 0 automatically when SS becomes low in input mode and SSIG is logic 0.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

slave and start sending data to it. To avoid bus contention, the SPI becomes a slave. As a result of the SPI becoming a slave, the MOSI and SPICLK pins are forced to be an input and MISO becomes an output.

The SPIF flag in SPSTAT is set, and if the SPI interrupt is enabled, an SPI interrupt will occur.

User software should always check the MSTR bit. If this bit is cleared by a slave select and the user wants to continue to use the SPI as a master, the user must set the MSTR bit again, otherwise it will stay in slave mode.

13.5 Write collision

The SPI is single buffered in the transmit direction and double buffered in the receive direction. New data for transmission can not be written to the shift register until the previous transaction is complete. The WCOL (SPSTAT.6) bit is set to indicate data collision when the data register is written during transmission. In this case, the data currently being transmitted will continue to be transmitted, but the new data, i.e., the one causing the collision, will be lost.

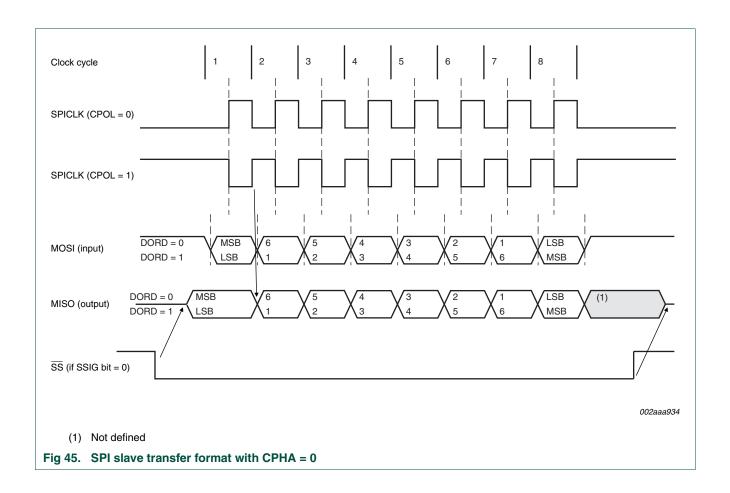
While write collision is detected for both a master or a slave, it is uncommon for a master because the master has full control of the transfer in progress. The slave, however, has no control over when the master will initiate a transfer and therefore collision can occur.

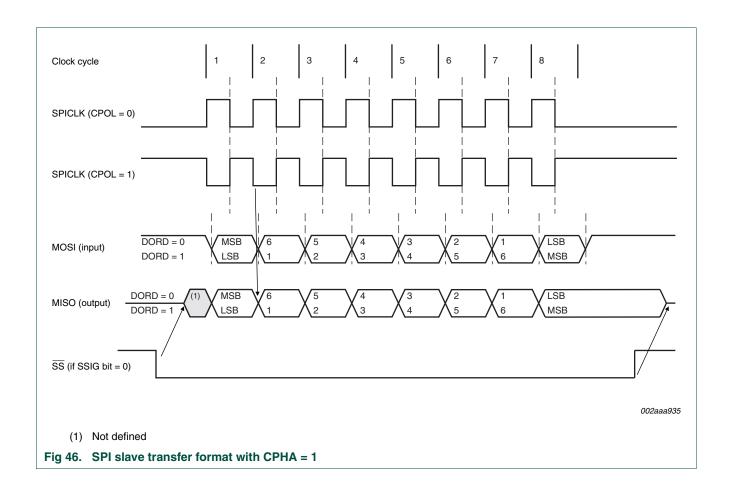
For receiving data, received data is transferred into a parallel read data buffer so that the shift register is free to accept a second character. However, the received character must be read from the Data Register before the next character has been completely shifted in. Otherwise. the previous data is lost.

WCOL can be cleared in software by writing a logic 1 to the bit.

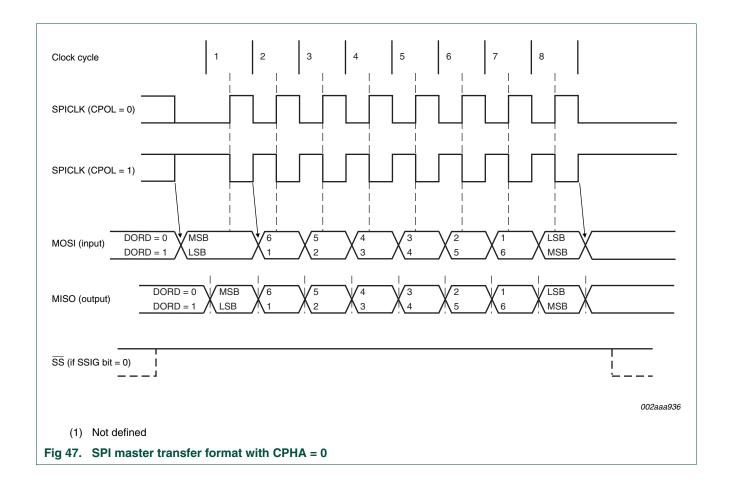
13.6 Data mode

Clock Phase Bit (CPHA) allows the user to set the edges for sampling and changing data. The Clock Polarity bit, CPOL, allows the user to set the clock polarity. Figure 45 to Figure 48 show the different settings of Clock Phase bit CPHA.

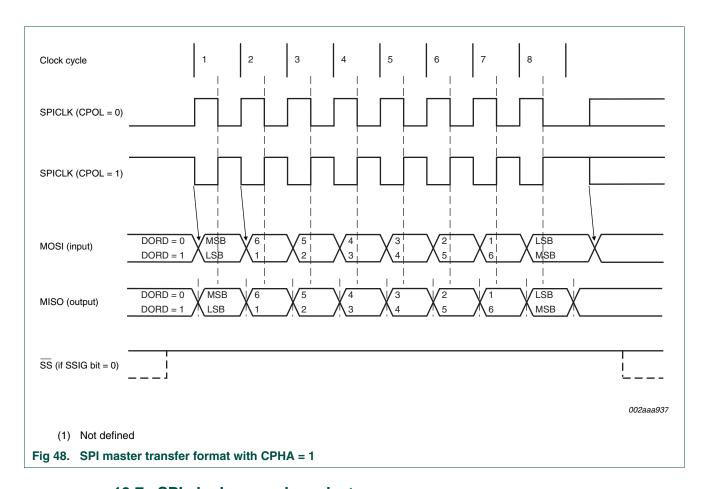




P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



109 of 151



13.7 SPI clock prescaler select

The SPI clock prescaler selection uses the SPR1-SPR0 bits in the SPCTL register (see Table 87).

14. Analog comparators

Two analog comparators are provided on the P89LPC980/982/983/985. Input and output options allow use of the comparators in a number of different configurations. Comparator operation is such that the output is a logic 1 (which may be read in a register and/or routed to a pin) when the positive input (one of two selectable pins) is greater than the negative input (selectable from a pin or an internal reference voltage). Otherwise the output is a zero. Each comparator may be configured to cause an interrupt when the output value changes.

14.1 Comparator configuration

Each comparator has a control register, CMP1 for comparator 1 and CMP2 for comparator 2. The control registers are identical and are shown in <u>Table 93</u>.

The overall connections to both comparators are shown in <u>Figure 49</u>. There are eight possible configurations for each comparator, as determined by the control bits in the corresponding CMPn register: CPn, CNn, and OEn. These configurations are shown in <u>Figure 50</u>.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

When each comparator is first enabled, the comparator output and interrupt flag are not guaranteed to be stable for 10 microseconds. The corresponding comparator interrupt should not be enabled during that time, and the comparator interrupt flag must be cleared before the interrupt is enabled in order to prevent an immediate interrupt service.

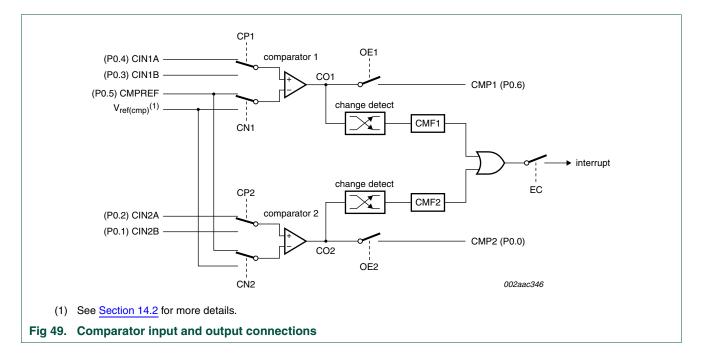
Table 92. Comparator Control register (CMP1 - address ACh, CMP2 - address ADh) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	CEn	CPn	CNn	OEn	COn	CMFn
Reset	Х	Х	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 93. Comparator Control register (CMP1 - address ACh, CMP2 - address ADh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	CMFn	Comparator interrupt flag. This bit is set by hardware whenever the comparator output COn changes state. This bit will cause a hardware interrupt if enabled. Cleared by software.
1	COn	Comparator output, synchronized to the CPU clock to allow reading by software.
2	OEn	Output enable. When logic 1, the comparator output is connected to the CMPn pin if the comparator is enabled ($CEn = 1$). This output is asynchronous to the CPU clock.
3	CNn	Comparator negative input select. When logic 0, the comparator reference pin CMPREF is selected as the negative comparator input. When logic 1, the internal comparator reference, V _{REF} , is selected as the negative comparator input.
4	CPn	Comparator positive input select. When logic 0, CINnA is selected as the positive comparator input. When logic 1, CINnB is selected as the positive comparator input.
5	CEn	Comparator enable. When set, the corresponding comparator function is enabled. Comparator output is stable 10 microseconds after CEn is set.
6:7	-	reserved

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



14.2 Selectable internal reference voltage

An internal reference voltage generator may be used to supply a default reference when a single comparator input pin is used. The user may program one of eight different values for the internal reference voltage using the Comparator Reference register (CMPREF). Each of the two comparators may use a different reference voltage. Please refer to the P89LPC980/982/983/985 data sheet for specifications.

Table 94. Comparator Reference register (CMPREF - address FFCBh) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	REFS5	REFS4	REFS3	-	REFS2	REFS1	REFS0
Reset	Х	0	0	0	Х	0	0	0

Table 95. Comparator Reference register (CMPREF - address FFCBh) bit description

		parator reservoires regioner (e.m. ri=1
Bit	Symbol	Description
2:0	REFS2:0	Reference Select for Comparator 1. These bits are used to select the internal reference voltage for Comparator 1.
		The following references for Comparator 1 are selected by reference bits REFS[2:0]:
		000 Bandgap voltage, Vref(bg), nominally 1.23 V
		001 Vref_trip1, 0.875 V _{DD} .
		010 Vref_trip2, 0.750 V _{DD} .
		011 Vref_trip3, 0.625 V _{DD} .
		100 Vref_trip4, 0.500 V _{DD} .
		101 Vref_trip5, 0.375 V _{DD} .
		110 Vref_trip6, 0.250 V _{DD} .
		111 Vref_trip7, 0.125 V _{DD} .
3	-	Reserved

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 95. Comparator Reference register (CMPREF - address FFCBh) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
6:4	REFS5:3	Reference Select for Comparator 2. These bits are used to select the internal reference voltage for Comparator 2.
		The following references for Comparator 2 are selected by reference bits REFS[5:3]:
		000 Bandgap voltage, Vref(bg), nominally 1.23 V
		001 Vref_trip1, 0.875 V _{DD} .
		010 Vref_trip2, 0.750 V _{DD} .
		011 Vref_trip3, 0.625 V _{DD} .
		100 Vref_trip4, 0.500 V _{DD} .
		101 Vref_trip5, 0.375 V _{DD} .
		110 Vref_trip6, 0.250 V _{DD} .
		111 Vref_trip7, 0.125 V _{DD} .
7	-	Reserved

14.3 Comparator input pins

Comparator input and reference pins maybe be used as either digital I/O or as inputs to the comparator. However, when selected as comparator input signals in CMPn lower voltage limits apply. Please refer to the *P89LPC980/982/983/985 data sheet* for specifications.

14.4 Comparator interrupt

Each comparator has an interrupt flag CMFn contained in its configuration register. This flag is set whenever the comparator output changes state. The flag may be polled by software or may be used to generate an interrupt. The two comparators use one common interrupt vector. The interrupt will be generated when the interrupt enable bit EC in the IEN1 register is set and the interrupt system is enabled via the EA bit in the IEN0 register. If both comparators enable interrupts, after entering the interrupt service routine, the user will need to read the flags to determine which comparator caused the interrupt.

When a comparator is disabled the comparator's output, COx, goes high. If the comparator output was low and then is disabled, the resulting transition of the comparator output from a low to high state will set the comparator flag, CMFx. This will cause an interrupt if the comparator interrupt is enabled. The user should therefore disable the comparator interrupt prior to disabling the comparator. Additionally, the user should clear the comparator flag, CMFx, after disabling the comparator.

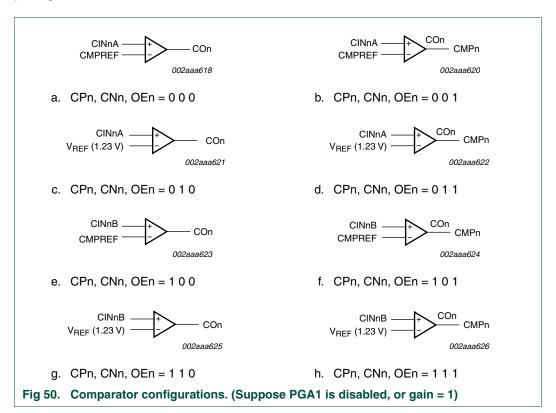
14.5 Comparators and power reduction modes

Either or both comparators may remain enabled when Power-down mode or Idle mode is activated, but both comparators are disabled automatically in Total Power-down mode.

If a comparator interrupt is enabled (except in Total Power-down mode), a change of the comparator output state will generate an interrupt and wake-up the processor. If the comparator output to a pin is enabled, the pin should be configured in the push-pull mode in order to obtain fast switching times while in Power-down mode. The reason is that with the oscillator stopped, the temporary strong pull-up that normally occurs during switching on a quasi-bidirectional port pin does not take place.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Comparators consume power in Power-down mode and Idle mode, as well as in the normal operating mode. This should be taken into consideration when system power consumption is an issue. To minimize power consumption, the user can power-down the comparators by disabling the comparators and setting PCONA.5 to logic 1, or simply putting the device in Total Power-down mode.



14.6 Comparators configuration example

The code shown below is an example of initializing one comparator. Comparator 1 is configured to use the CIN1A and CMPREF inputs, outputs the comparator result to the CMP1 pin, and generates an interrupt when the comparator output changes.

```
CMPINIT:
                                  ; Disable digital INPUTS on CIN1A, CMPREF.
      MOV PTOAD, #030h
                                   ;Disable digital OUTPUTS on pins that are used
      ANL POM2, #OCFh
      ORL P0M1, #030h
                                   ; for analog functions: CIN1A, CMPREF.
      MOV CMP1, #024h
                                   ; Turn on comparator 1 and set up for:
                                                        ; Positive input on CIN1A.
                                                        ; Negative input from CMPREF
     pin.
                                                   ;Output to CMP1 pin enabled.
      CALL delay10us
                                   ;The comparator needs at least 10 microseconds
     before use.
      ANL CMP1, #0FEh
                                   ;Clear comparator 1 interrupt flag.
      SETB EC
                                          ; Enable the comparator interrupt,
                                           ; Enable the interrupt system (if needed).
      SETB EA
      RET
                                               ;Return to caller.
```

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

The interrupt routine used for the comparator must clear the interrupt flag (CMF1 in this case) before returning

15. Keypad interrupt (KBI)

The Keypad Interrupt function is intended primarily to allow a single interrupt to be generated when Port 0 is equal to or not equal to a certain pattern. This function can be used for bus address recognition or keypad recognition. The port can be configured via SFRs for different tasks.

There are three SFRs used for this function. The Keypad Interrupt Mask Register (KBMASK) is used to define which input pins connected to Port 0 are enabled to trigger the interrupt. The Keypad Pattern Register (KBPATN) is used to define a pattern that is compared to the value of Port 0. The Keypad Interrupt Flag (KBIF) in the Keypad Interrupt Control Register (KBCON) is set when the condition is matched while the Keypad Interrupt function is active. An interrupt will be generated if it has been enabled by setting the EKBI bit in IEN1 register and EA = 1. The PATN_SEL bit in the Keypad Interrupt Control Register (KBCON) is used to define equal or not-equal for the comparison.

In order to use the Keypad Interrupt as an original KBI function like in the 87LPC76x series, the user needs to set KBPATN = 0FFH and PATN_SEL = 0 (not equal), then any key connected to Port0 which is enabled by KBMASK register is will cause the hardware to set KBIF = 1 and generate an interrupt if it has been enabled. The interrupt may be used to wake-up the CPU from Idle or Power-down modes. This feature is particularly useful in handheld, battery powered systems that need to carefully manage power consumption yet also need to be convenient to use.

In order to set the flag and cause an interrupt, the pattern on Port 0 must be held longer than 6 CCLKs

Table 96. Keypad Pattern register (KBPATN - address 93h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	KBPATN.7	KBPATN.6	KBPATN.5	KBPATN.4	KBPATN.3	KBPATN.2	KBPATN.1	KBPATN.0
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Table 97. Keypad Pattern register (KBPATN - address 93h) bit description

		•
0:7 KBPATN.7:0 F	R/W P	Pattern bit 0 - bit 7

Table 98. Keypad Control register (KBCON - address 94h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	-	PATN_SEL	KBIF
Reset	Х	Х	Х	X	Х	Х	0	0

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 99. Keypad Control register (KBCON - address 94h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Description
0	KBIF	R/W	Keypad Interrupt Flag. Set when Port 0 matches user defined conditions specified in KBPATN, KBMASK, and PATN_SEL. Needs to be cleared by software by writing logic 0.
1	PATN_SEL	R/W	Pattern Matching Polarity selection. When set, Port 0 has to be equal to the user-defined Pattern in KBPATN to generate the interrupt. When clear, Port 0 has to be not equal to the value of KBPATN register to generate the interrupt.
2:7	-	-	reserved

Table 100. Keypad Interrupt Mask register (KBMASK - address 86h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	KBMASK.7	KBMASK.6	KBMASK.5	KBMASK.4	KBMASK.3	KBMASK.2	KBMASK.1	KBMASK.0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 101. Keypad Interrupt Mask register (KBMASK - address 86h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	KBMASK.0	When set, enables P0.0 as a cause of a Keypad Interrupt.
1	KBMASK.1	When set, enables P0.1 as a cause of a Keypad Interrupt.
2	KBMASK.2	When set, enables P0.2 as a cause of a Keypad Interrupt.
3	KBMASK.3	When set, enables P0.3 as a cause of a Keypad Interrupt.
4	KBMASK.4	When set, enables P0.4 as a cause of a Keypad Interrupt.
5	KBMASK.5	When set, enables P0.5 as a cause of a Keypad Interrupt.
6	KBMASK.6	When set, enables P0.6 as a cause of a Keypad Interrupt.
7	KBMASK.7	When set, enables P0.7 as a cause of a Keypad Interrupt.

^[1] The Keypad Interrupt must be enabled in order for the settings of the KBMASK register to be effective.

16. Watchdog timer (WDT)

The watchdog timer subsystem protects the system from incorrect code execution by causing a system reset when it underflows as a result of a failure of software to feed the timer prior to the timer reaching its terminal count. The watchdog timer can only be reset by a power-on reset.

16.1 Watchdog function

The user has the ability using the WDCON, CLKCON and UCFG1 registers to control the run /stop condition of the WDT, the clock source for the WDT, the prescaler value, and whether the WDT is enabled to reset the device on underflow. In addition, there is a safety mechanism which forces the WDT to be enabled by values programmed into UCFG1 either through IAP or a commercial programmer.

The WDTE bit (UCFG2.7), if set, enables the WDT to reset the device on underflow. Following reset, the WDT will be running regardless of the state of the WDTE bit.

The WDRUN bit (WDCON.2) can be set to start the WDT and cleared to stop the WDT. Following reset this bit will be set and the WDT will be running. All writes to WDCON need to be followed by a feed sequence (see <u>Section 16.2</u>). Additional bits in WDCON allow the user to select the clock source for the WDT and the prescaler.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

When the timer is not enabled to reset the device on underflow, the WDT can be used in 'timer mode' and be enabled to produce an interrupt (IEN0.6) if desired.

The Watchdog Safety Enable bit, WDSE (UCFG2.1) along with WDTE, is designed to force certain operating conditions at power-up. Refer to <u>Table 102</u> for details.

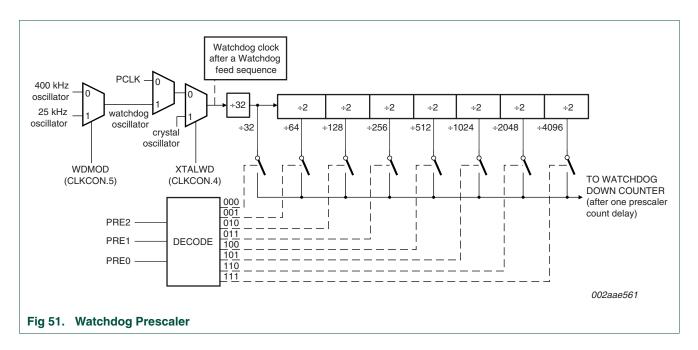
Figure 53 shows the watchdog timer in watchdog mode. It consists of a programmable 13-bit prescaler, and an 8-bit down counter. The down counter is clocked (decremented) by a tap taken from the prescaler. The clock source for the prescaler is either PCLK, low speed crystal oscillator or the watchdog oscillator selected by the WDCLK bit in the WDCON register and XTALWD bit in the CLKCON register. (Note that switching of the clock sources will not take effect immediately - see Section 16.3).

The watchdog asserts the watchdog reset when the watchdog count underflows and the watchdog reset is enabled. When the watchdog reset is enabled, writing to WDL or WDCON must be followed by a feed sequence for the new values to take effect.

If a watchdog reset occurs, its behavior is similar to power on reset. Both POF and BOF are cleared.

Table 102. Watchdog timer configuration

WDTE	WDSE	FUNCTION
0	X	The watchdog reset is disabled. The timer can be used as an internal timer and can be used to generate an interrupt. WDSE has no effect.
1	0	The watchdog reset is enabled. The user can set WDCLK to choose the clock source.
1	1	The watchdog reset is enabled, along with additional safety features: 1. WDCLK is forced to 1 (using watchdog oscillator) 2. WDCON and WDL register can only be written once 3. WDRUN is forced to 1



P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

16.2 Feed sequence

The watchdog timer control register and the 8-bit down counter (See Figure 52) are not directly loaded by the user. The user writes to the WDCON and the WDL SFRs. At the end of a feed sequence, the values in the WDCON and WDL SFRs are loaded to the control register and the 8-bit down counter. Before the feed sequence, any new values written to these two SFRs will not take effect. To avoid a watchdog reset, the watchdog timer needs to be fed (via a special sequence of software action called the feed sequence) prior to reaching an underflow.

To feed the watchdog, two write instructions must be sequentially executed successfully. Between the two write instructions, SFR reads are allowed, but writes are not allowed. The instructions should move A5H to the WFEED1 register and then 5AH to the WFEED2 register. An incorrect feed sequence will cause an immediate watchdog reset. The program sequence to feed the watchdog timer is as follows:

```
CLR EA ; disable interrupt
MOV WFEED1,#0A5h ; do watchdog feed part 1
MOV WFEED2,#05Ah ; do watchdog feed part 2
SETB EA ; enable interrupt
```

This sequence assumes that the P89LPC980/982/983/985 interrupt system is enabled and there is a possibility of an interrupt request occurring during the feed sequence. If an interrupt was allowed to be serviced and the service routine contained any SFR writes, it would trigger a watchdog reset. If it is known that no interrupt could occur during the feed sequence, the instructions to disable and re-enable interrupts may be removed.

In watchdog mode (WDTE = 1), writing the WDCON register must be IMMEDIATELY followed by a feed sequence to load the WDL to the 8-bit down counter, and the WDCON to the shadow register. If writing to the WDCON register is not immediately followed by the feed sequence, a watchdog reset will occur.

For example: setting WDRUN = 1:

```
MOV ACC,WDCON ;get WDCON

SETB ACC.2 ;set WD_RUN=1

MOV WDL,#0FFh ;New count to be loaded to 8-bit down counter

CLR EA ;disable interrupt

MOV WDCON,ACC ;write back to WDCON (after the watchdog is enabled, a feed must occur ; immediately)

MOV WFEED1,#0A5h ;do watchdog feed part 1

MOV WFEED2,#05Ah ;do watchdog feed part 2

SETB EA ;enable interrupt
```

In timer mode (WDTE = 0), WDCON is loaded to the control register every CCLK cycle (no feed sequence is required to load the control register), but a feed sequence is required to load from the WDL SFR to the 8-bit down counter before a time-out occurs.

The number of watchdog clocks before timing out is calculated by the following equations:

$$tclks = (2^{(5+PRE)})(WDL+1)+1$$
 (1)

where:

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

PRE is the value of prescaler (PRE2 to PRE0) which can be the range 0 to 7, and; WDL is the value of watchdog load register which can be the range of 0 to 255.

The minimum number of tclks is:

$$tclks = (2^{(5+0)})(0+1) + 1 = 33$$
 (2)

The maximum number of tclks is:

$$tclks = (2^{(5+7)})(255+1) + 1 = 1048577$$
 (3)

Table 105 shows sample P89LPC980/982/983/985 timeout values.

Table 103. Watchdog Timer Control register (WDCON - address A7h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	PRE2	PRE1	PRE0	-	-	WDRUN	WDTOF	WDCLK
Reset	1	1	1	Х	Х	1	1/0	1

Table 104. Watchdog Timer Control register (WDCON - address A7h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	WDCLK	Watchdog input clock select. When set, the watchdog oscillator is selected. When cleared, PCLK is selected. (If the CPU is powered down, the watchdog is disabled if WDCLK = 0, see Section 16.5). (Note: If both WDTE and WDSE are set to 1, this bit is forced to 1.) Refer to Section 16.3 for details.
1	WDTOF	Watchdog Timer Time-Out Flag. This bit is set when the 8-bit down counter underflows. In watchdog mode, a feed sequence will clear this bit. It can also be cleared by writing a logic 0 to this bit in software.
2	WDRUN	Watchdog Run Control. The watchdog timer is started when WDRUN = 1 and stopped when WDRUN = 0. This bit is forced to 1 (watchdog running) and cannot be cleared to zero if both WDTE and WDSE are set to 1.
3:4	-	reserved
5	PRE0	
6	PRE1	Clock Prescaler Tap Select. Refer to Table 105 for details.
7	PRE2	

Table 105. Watchdog timeout values

PRE2 to PRE0	WDL in	Timeout Period	Watchdog Clock Source					
	decimal)	(in watchdog clock cycles)	25 kHz Watchdog Oscillator Clock (Nominal)	400 kHz Watchdog Oscillator Clock (Nominal)	12 MHz CCLK (6 MHz ^{CCLK} ₂ Watchdog Clock)			
000	0	33	1.32 ms	82.5 μs	5.50 μs			
	255	8,193	328.0 ms	20.5 ms	1.37 ms			
001	0	65	2.6 ms	162.5 μs	10.8 μs			
	255	16,385	656.0 ms	41.0 ms	2.73 ms			
010	0	129	5.16 μs	322.5 μs	21.5 μs			
	255	32,769	1.31 s	81.9 ms	5.46 ms			
011	0	257	10.28 ms	642.5 μs	42.8 μs			
	255	65,537	2.62 s	163.8 ms	10.9 ms			

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 105. Watchdog timeout values

PRE2 to PRE0		Timeout Period	Watchdog Clock Source					
	decimal)	(in watchdog clock cycles)	25 kHz Watchdog Oscillator Clock (Nominal)	400 kHz Watchdog Oscillator Clock (Nominal)	12 MHz CCLK (6 MHz ^{CCLK} ₂ Watchdog Clock)			
100	0	513	20.48 ms	1.28 ms	85.5 μs			
	255	131,073	5.24 s	327.7 ms	21.8 ms			
101	0	1,025	40.96 ms	2.56 ms	170.8 μs			
	255	262,145	10.48 s	655.4 ms	43.7 ms			
110	0	2,049	81.92 ms	5.12 ms	341.5 μs			
	255	524,289	20.96 s	1.31 s	87.4 ms			
111	0	4097	163.2 ms	10.2 ms	682.8 μs			
	255	1,048,577	41.92 s	2.62 s	174.8 ms			

16.3 Watchdog clock source

The watchdog timer system has an on-chip oscillator which provides two options: 400 kHz and 25 kHz. Lower power consumption of watchdog timer can be realized by selecting 25 kHz option. The watchdog timer can be clocked from the 400 kHz/25 kHz watchdog oscillator, PCLK or low speed crystal oscillator (refer to Figure 51) by configuring the WDCLK bit in the Watchdog Control Register WDCON, XTALWD bit and WDMOD bit in CLKCON register. When the watchdog feature is enabled, the timer must be fed regularly by software in order to prevent it from resetting the CPU.

Table 106. Watchdog input clock selection

WDMOD(CLKCON.5)	WDCLK(WDCON.0)	XTALWD(CLKCON.4)	Watchdog input clock selection
0	1	0	400 kHz watchdog oscillator
1	1	0	25 kHz watchdog oscillator
X	0	0	PCLK
X	X	1	Low speed crystal oscillator

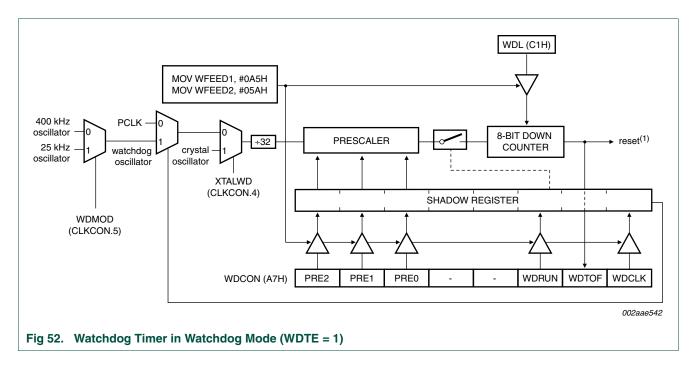
WDCLK bit is used to switch between watchdog oscillator and PCLK. XTALWD bit is used to switch between watchdog oscillator/PCLK and low speed crystal oscillator. WDMOD bit is used to switch the watchdog oscillator between 400 kHz and 25 kHz. After changing clock source, switching of the clock source will not immediately take effect. As shown in Figure 53, the selection is loaded after a watchdog feed sequence. In addition, due to clock synchronization logic, it can take two old clock cycles before the old clock source is deselected, and then an additional two new clock cycles before the new clock source is selected.

Since the prescaler starts counting immediately after a feed, switching clocks can cause some inaccuracy in the prescaler count. The inaccuracy could be as much as 2 old clock source counts plus 2 new clock cycles.

Note: When switching clocks, it is important that the old clock source is left enabled for two clock cycles after the feed completes. Otherwise, the watchdog may become disabled when the old clock source is disabled. For example, suppose PCLK (WCLK = 0) is the current clock source. After WCLK is set to logic 1, the program should wait at least two PCLK cycles (4 CCLKs) after the feed completes before going into Power-down mode.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Otherwise, the watchdog could become disabled when CCLK turns off. The watchdog oscillator will never become selected as the clock source unless CCLK is turned on again first.

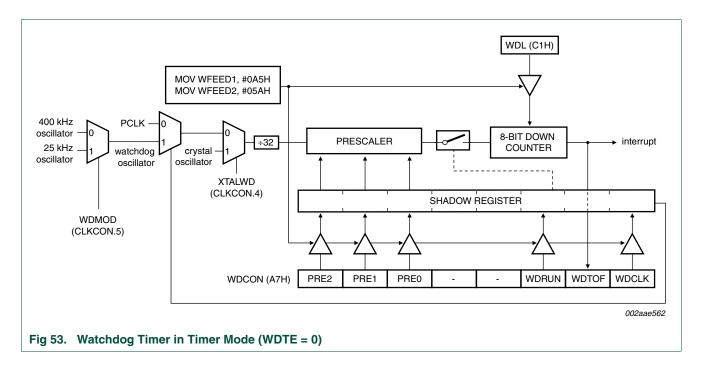


16.4 Watchdog Timer in Timer mode

<u>Figure 53</u> shows the Watchdog Timer in Timer Mode. In this mode, any changes to WDCON are written to the shadow register after one watchdog clock cycle. A watchdog underflow will set the WDTOF bit. If IEN0.6 is set, the watchdog underflow is enabled to cause an interrupt. WDTOF is cleared by writing a logic 0 to this bit in software. When an underflow occurs, the contents of WDL is reloaded into the down counter and the watchdog timer immediately begins to count down again.

A feed is necessary to cause WDL to be loaded into the down counter before an underflow occurs. Incorrect feeds are ignored in this mode.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual



16.5 Power-down operation

The WDT oscillator or low speed crystal oscillator will continue to run in power-down, consuming approximately 50 μ A, as long as the corresponding oscillator is selected as the clock source for the WDT. If either of the two oscillators is selected, the other one will be stopped in power-down. Selecting PCLK as the WDT source will result in the WDT oscillator going into power-down with the rest of the device (see Section 16.3). Power-down mode will also prevent PCLK from running and therefore the watchdog is effectively disabled.

16.6 Periodic wake-up from power-down without an external oscillator

Without using an external oscillator source, the power consumption required in order to have a periodic wake-up is determined by the power consumption of the internal oscillator source used to produce the wake-up. The Real-time clock running from the internal RC oscillator can be used. The power consumption of this oscillator is approximately 300 μA . Instead, if the WDT is used to generate interrupts the current is reduced to approximately 50 μA . Whenever the WDT underflows, the device will wake-up. When wake-up, WDMOD bit is cleared and watchdog oscillator is 400 kHz.

17. Additional features

The AUXR1 register contains several special purpose control bits that relate to several chip features. AUXR1 is described in Table 108

Table 107. AUXR1 register (address A2h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	CLKLP	EBRR	ENT1	ENT0	SRST	0	-	DPS
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	х	0

UM10346

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 108. AUXR1 register (address A2h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	DPS	Data Pointer Select. Chooses one of two Data Pointers.
1	-	Not used. Allowable to set to a logic 1.
2	0	This bit contains a hard-wired 0. Allows toggling of the DPS bit by incrementing AUXR1, without interfering with other bits in the register.
3	SRST	Software Reset. When set by software, resets the P89LPC980/982/983/985 as if a hardware reset occurred.
4	ENT0	When set the P1.2 pin is toggled whenever Timer 0 overflows. The output frequency is therefore one half of the Timer 0 overflow rate. Refer to Section 8 "Timers 0 and 1" for details.
5	ENT1	When set, the P0.7 pin is toggled whenever Timer 1 overflows. The output frequency is therefore one half of the Timer 1 overflow rate. Refer to Section 8 "Timers 0 and 1" for details.
6	EBRR	UART Break Detect Reset Enable. If logic 1, UART Break Detect will cause a chip reset and force the device into ISP mode.
7	CLKLP	Clock Low Power Select. When set, reduces power consumption in the clock circuits. Can be used when the clock frequency is 8 MHz or less. After reset this bit is cleared to support up to 12 MHz operation.

17.1 Software reset

The SRST bit in AUXR1 gives software the opportunity to reset the processor completely, as if an external reset or watchdog reset had occurred. If a value is written to AUXR1 that contains a 1 at bit position 3, all SFRs will be initialized and execution will resume at program address 0000. Care should be taken when writing to AUXR1 to avoid accidental software resets.

17.2 Dual Data Pointers

The dual Data Pointers (DPTR) adds to the ways in which the processor can specify the address used with certain instructions. The DPS bit in the AUXR1 register selects one of the two Data Pointers. The DPTR that is not currently selected is not accessible to software unless the DPS bit is toggled.

Specific instructions affected by the Data Pointer selection are:

INC DPTR — Increments the Data Pointer by 1

JMP@A+DPTR — Jump indirect relative to DPTR value

MOV DPTR, #data16 — Load the Data Pointer with a 16-bit constant

MOVC A, @A+DPTR — Move code byte relative to DPTR to the accumulator

MOVX A, @DPTR — Move accumulator to data memory relative to DPTR

MOVX @DPTR, A — Move from data memory relative to DPTR to the accumulator

Also, any instruction that reads or manipulates the DPH and DPL registers (the upper and lower bytes of the current DPTR) will be affected by the setting of DPS. The MOVX instructions have limited application for the P89LPC980/982/983/985 since the part does not have an external data bus. However, they may be used to access Flash configuration information (see Flash Configuration section) or auxiliary data (XDATA) memory.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Bit 2 of AUXR1 is permanently wired as a logic 0. This is so that the DPS bit may be toggled (thereby switching Data Pointers) simply by incrementing the AUXR1 register, without the possibility of inadvertently altering other bits in the register.

18. Flash memory

18.1 General description

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 Flash memory provides in-circuit electrical erasure and programming. The Flash can be read and written as bytes. The Sector and Page Erase functions can erase any Flash sector (1 kB) or page (64 bytes). The Chip Erase operation will erase the entire program memory. Five Flash programming methods are available. On-chip erase and write timing generation contribute to a user-friendly programming interface. The P89LPC980/982/983/985 Flash reliably stores memory contents even after 100,000 erase and program cycles. The cell is designed to optimize the erase and programming mechanisms. P89LPC980/982/983/985 uses V_{DD} as the supply voltage to perform the Program/Erase algorithms. When voltage supply is lower than 2.4V, the BOD FLASH is tripped and flash erase/program is blocked.

18.2 Features

- Parallel programming with industry-standard commercial programmers
- In-Circuit serial Programming (ICP) with industry-standard commercial programmers.
- IAP-Lite allows individual and multiple bytes of code memory to be used for data storage and programmed under control of the end application.
- Internal fixed boot ROM, containing low-level In-Application Programming (IAP) routines that can be called from the end application (in addition to IAP-Lite).
- Default serial loader providing In-System Programming (ISP) via the serial port, located in upper end of user program memory.
- Boot vector allows user provided Flash loader code to reside anywhere in the Flash memory space, providing flexibility to the user.
- Programming and erase over the full operating voltage range
- Read/Programming/Erase using ISP, IAP or IAP-Lite
- Any flash program operation in 2 ms (4 ms for erase/program)
- Programmable security for the code in the Flash for each sector
- > 100,000 typical erase/program cycles for each byte
- 10-year minimum data retention

18.3 Flash programming and erase

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 program memory consists of four/eight 1 kB sectors. Each sector can be further divided into 64-byte pages. In addition to sector erase and page erase, a 64-byte page register is included which allows from 1 to 64 bytes of a given page to be programmed at the same time, substantially reducing overall programming time. Five methods of programming this device are available.

• Parallel programming with industry-standard commercial programmers.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

- In-Circuit serial Programming (ICP) with industry-standard commercial programmers.
- IAP-Lite allows individual and multiple bytes of code memory to be used for data storage and programmed under control of the end application.
- Internal fixed boot ROM, containing low-level In-Application Programming (IAP) routines that can be called from the end application (in addition to IAP-Lite).
- A factory-provided default serial loader, located in upper end of user program memory, providing In-System Programming (ISP) via the serial port.
- Note: Flash erase/program will be blocked if BOD FLASH is detected (V_{DD}<2.4 V).

18.4 Using Flash as data storage: IAP-Lite

The Flash code memory array of this device supports IAP-Lite in addition to standard IAP functions. Any byte in a non-secured sector of the code memory array may be read using the MOVC instruction and thus is suitable for use as non-volatile data storage. IAP-Lite provides an erase-program function that makes it easy for one or more bytes within a page to be erased and programmed in a single operation without the need to erase or program any other bytes in the page. IAP-Lite is performed in the application under the control of the microcontroller's firmware using four SFRs and an internal 64-byte 'page register' to facilitate erasing and programing within unsecured sectors. These SFRs are:

- FMCON (Flash Control Register). When read, this is the status register. When written, this is a command register. Note that the status bits are cleared to logic 0s when the command is written.
- FMADRL, FMADRH (Flash memory address low, Flash memory address high). Used to specify the byte address within the page register or specify the page within user code memory
- FMDATA (Flash Data Register). Accepts data to be loaded into the page register.

The page register consists of 64 bytes and an update flag for each byte. When a LOAD command is issued to FMCON the page register contents and all of the update flags will be cleared. When FMDATA is written, the value written to FMDATA will be stored in the page register at the location specified by the lower 6 bits of FMADRL. In addition, the update flag for that location will be set. FMADRL will auto-increment to the next location. Auto-increment after writing to the last byte in the page register will 'wrap-around' to the first byte in the page register, but will not affect FMADRL[7:6]. Bytes loaded into the page register do not have to be continuous. Any byte location can be loaded into the page register by changing the contents of FMADRL prior to writing to FMDATA. However, each location in the page register can only be written once following each LOAD command. Attempts to write to a page register location more than once should be avoided.

FMADRH and FMADRL[7:6] are used to select a page of code memory for the erase-program function. When the erase-program command is written to FMCON, the locations within the code memory page that correspond to updated locations in the page register, will have their contents erased and programmed with the contents of their corresponding locations in the page register. Only the bytes that were loaded into the page register will be erased and programmed in the user code array. Other bytes within the user code memory will not be affected.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Writing the erase-program command (68H) to FMCON will start the erase-program process and place the CPU in a program-idle state. The CPU will remain in this idle state until the erase-program cycle is either completed or terminated by an interrupt. When the program-idle state is exited FMCON will contain status information for the cycle.

If an interrupt occurs during an erase/programming cycle, the erase/programming cycle will be aborted and the OI flag (Operation Interrupted) in FMCON will be set. If the application permits interrupts during erasing-programming the user code should check the OI flag (FMCON.0) after each erase-programming operation to see if the operation was aborted. If the operation was aborted, the user's code will need to repeat the process starting with loading the page register.

The erase-program cycle takes 4 ms (2 ms for erase, 2 ms for programming) to complete, regardless of the number of bytes that were loaded into the page register.

Erasing-programming of a single byte (or multiple bytes) in code memory is accomplished using the following steps:

- Write the LOAD command (00H) to FMCON. The LOAD command will clear all locations in the page register and their corresponding update flags.
- Write the address within the page register to FMADRL. Since the loading the page register uses FMADRL[5:0], and since the erase-program command uses FMADRH and FMADRL[7:6], the user can write the byte location within the page register (FMADRL[5:0]) and the code memory page address (FMADRH and FMADRL[7:6]) at this time.
- Write the data to be programmed to FMDATA. This will increment FMADRL pointing to the next byte in the page register.
- Write the address of the next byte to be programmed to FMADRL, if desired. (Not needed for contiguous bytes since FMADRL is auto-incremented). All bytes to be programmed must be within the same page.
- Write the data for the next byte to be programmed to FMDATA.
- Repeat writing of FMADRL and/or FMDATA until all desired bytes have been loaded into the page register.
- Write the page address in user code memory to FMADRH and FMADRL[7:6], if not previously included when writing the page register address to FMADRL[5:0].
- Write the erase-program command (68H) to FMCON, starting the erase-program cycle.
- Read FMCON to check status. If aborted, repeat starting with the LOAD command.

Table 109. Flash Memory Control register (FMCON - address E4h) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol (R)	-	-	-	-	HVA	HVE	SV	OI
Symbol (W)	FMCMD.7	FMCMD.6	FMCMD.5	FMCMD.4	FMCMD.3	FMCMD.2	FMCMD.1	FMCMD.0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 110. Flash Memory Control register (FMCON - address E4h) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Access	Description
0	OI	R	Operation interrupted. Set when cycle aborted due to an interrupt or reset.
	FMCMD.0	W	Command byte bit 0.
1	SV	R	Security violation. Set when an attempt is made to program, erase, or CRC a secured sector or page.
	FMCMD.1	W	Command byte bit 1
2	HVE	R	High voltage error. Set when an error occurs in the high voltage generator.
	FMCMD.2	W	Command byte bit 2.
3	HVA	R	High voltage abort. Set if either an interrupt or BOD FLASH is detected during a program or erase cycle.
	FMCMD.3	W	Command byte bit 3.
4:7	-	R	reserved.
4	FMCMD.4	W	Command byte bit 4.
5	FMCMD.5	W	Command byte bit 5.
6	FMCMD.6	W	Command byte bit 6.
7	FMCMD.7	W	Command byte bit 7.

An assembly language routine to load the page register and perform an erase/program operation is shown below.

```
pgm user code
*************
; *
;* Inputs:
; *R3 = number of bytes to program (byte)
; *R4 = page address MSB(byte)
; *R5 = page address LSB(byte)
;*R7 = pointer to data buffer in RAM(byte)
; * Outputs:
; *R7 = status (byte)
;* C = clear on no error, set on error
*************
             00H
LOAD
       EQU
       EOU
             68H
PGM_USER:
        MOV FMCON, #LOAD ;load command, clears page register
        MOV
            FMADRH,R4 ;get high address
              FMADRL, R5 ; get low address
        MOV
       A,R7
   MOV
        MOV
              R0,A
                         ;get pointer into RO
LOAD_PAGE:
              FMDAT, @RO ; write data to page register
        MOV
              R0
                          ;point to next byte
        INC
        DJNZ
              R3,LOAD_PAGE ; do until count is zero
              FMCON, #EP ; else erase & program the page
```

```
MOV
                   R7, FMCON
                                  ; copy status for return
          VOM
                   A,R7
                                  ;read status
                                  ; save only four lower bits
          ANL
                   A,#0FH
          JNZ
                   BAD
          CLR
                   C
                                    ;clear error flag if good
          RET
                                           ; and return
BAD:
          SETB
                                  ;set error flag
          RET
                                           ; and return
```

A C-language routine to load the page register and perform an erase/program operation is shown below.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

```
#include <REG985.H>
unsigned char idata dbytes[64]; // data buffer
unsigned char Fm_stat; // status result
bit PGM USER (unsigned char, unsigned char);
bit prog_fail;
void main ()
{
     prog_fail=PGM_USER(0x1F,0xC0);
}
bit PGM_USER (unsigned char page_hi, unsigned char page_lo)
                      \#define LOAD0x00// clear page register, enable loading
                      #define EP0x68// erase & program page
                      unsigned char i; // loop count
            FMCON = LOAD; //load command, clears page reg
            FMADRH = page hi; //
            FMADRL = page lo; //write my page address to addr regs
             for(i=0;i<64;i=i+1)
                 {
                                  FMDATA = dbytes[i];
                  }
            FMCON = EP; //erase & prog page command
            Fm_stat = FMCON; //read the result status
            if ((Fm stat & 0x0F)!=0) prog fail=1; else prog fail=0;
            return(prog_fail);
     }
```

18.5 In-circuit programming (ICP)

In-Circuit Programming is a method intended to allow commercial programmers to program and erase these devices without removing the microcontroller from the system. The In-Circuit Programming facility consists of a series of internal hardware resources to facilitate remote programming of the P89LPC980/982/983/985 through a two-wire serial interface. NXP has made in-circuit programming in an embedded application possible with a minimum of additional expense in components and circuit board area. The ICP function

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

uses five pins (V_{DD} , V_{SS} , P0.5, P0.4, and RST). Only a small connector needs to be available to interface your application to an external programmer in order to use this feature.

18.6 ISP and IAP capabilities of the P89LPC980/982/983/985

An In-Application Programming (IAP) interface is provided to allow the end user's application to erase and reprogram the user code memory. In addition, erasing and reprogramming of user-programmable bytes including UCFG1, UCFG2, the Boot Status Bit, and the Boot Vector is supported. As shipped from the factory, the upper 512 bytes of user code space contains a serial In-System Programming (ISP) loader allowing for the device to be programmed in circuit through the serial port. This ISP boot loader will, in turn, call low-level routines through the same common entry point that can be used by the end-user application.

18.7 Boot ROM

When the microcontroller contains a a 256 byte Boot ROM that is separate from the user's Flash program memory. This Boot ROM contains routines which handle all of the low level details needed to erase and program the user Flash memory. A user program simply calls a common entry point in the Boot ROM with appropriate parameters to accomplish the desired operation. Boot ROM operations include operations such as erase sector, erase page, program page, CRC, program security bit, etc. The Boot ROM occupies the program memory space at the top of the address space from FF00 to FFFFh, thereby not conflicting with the user program memory space. This function is in addition to the IAP-Lite feature.

18.8 Power on reset code execution

The P89LPC980/982/983/985 contains two special Flash elements: the BOOT VECTOR and the Boot Status Bit. Following reset, the P89LPC980/982/983/985 examines the contents of the Boot Status Bit. If the Boot Status Bit is set to zero, power-up execution starts at location 0000H, which is the normal start address of the user's application code. When the Boot Status Bit is set to one, the contents of the Boot Vector is used as the high byte of the execution address and the low byte is set to 00H.

The factory default settings for this device is shown in <a>Table 111, below.

The factory pre-programmed boot loader can be erased by the user. Users who wish to use this loader should take cautions to avoid erasing the last 1 kB sector on the device. Instead, the page erase function can be used to erase the eight 64-byte pages located in this sector. A custom boot loader can be written with the Boot Vector set to the custom boot loader, if desired.

Table 111. Boot loader address and default Boot vector

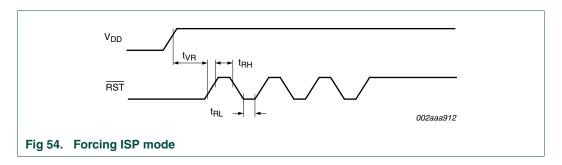
Product	Flash size	End	Signature bytes		Sector	Page	Pre-programmed	Default Boot	
		address	Mfg id	ld 1	ld 2	size	size	serial loader	vector
P89LPC980	$4~\text{kB} \times 8$	0FFFh	15h	DDh	43h	$1~kB\times 8$	64×8	0E00h to 0FFFh	0Fh
P89LPC982	8 kB × 8	1FFFh	15h	DDh	44h	1 kB × 8	64 × 8	1E00h to 1FFFh	1Fh
P89LPC983	$4 \text{ kB} \times 8$	0FFFh	15h	DDh	45h	1 kB × 8	64 × 8	0E00h to 0FFFh	0Fh
P89LPC985	8 kB × 8	1FFFh	15h	DDh	46h	1 kB × 8	64 × 8	1E00h to 1FFFh	1Fh

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

18.9 Hardware activation of Boot Loader

The boot loader can also be executed by forcing the device into ISP mode during a power-on sequence (see Figure 54). This is accomplished by powering up the device with the reset pin initially held low and holding the pin low for a fixed time after V_{DD} rises to its normal operating value. This is followed by three, and only three, properly timed low-going pulses. Fewer or more than three pulses will result in the device not entering ISP mode. Timing specifications may be found in the data sheet for this device.

This has the same effect as having a non-zero status bit. This allows an application to be built that will normally execute the user code but can be manually forced into ISP operation. If the factory default setting for the Boot Vector is changed, it will no longer point to the factory pre-programmed ISP boot loader code. If this happens, the only way it is possible to change the contents of the Boot Vector is through the parallel or ICP programming method, provided that the end user application does not contain a customized loader that provides for erasing and reprogramming of the Boot Vector and Boot Status Bit. After programming the Flash, the status byte should be programmed to zero in order to allow execution of the user's application code beginning at address 0000H.



18.10 In-system programming (ISP)

In-System Programming is performed without removing the microcontroller from the system. The In-System Programming facility consists of a series of internal hardware resources coupled with internal firmware to facilitate remote programming of the P89LPC980/982/983/985 through the serial port. This firmware is provided by NXP and embedded within each P89LPC980/982/983/985 device. The NXP In-System Programming facility has made in-circuit programming in an embedded application possible with a minimum of additional expense in components and circuit board area. The ISP function uses five pins (V_{DD} , V_{SS} , TXD0, RXD0, and \overline{RST}). Only a small connector needs to be available to interface your application to an external circuit in order to use this feature.

18.11 Using the In-system programming (ISP)

The ISP feature allows for a wide range of baud rates to be used in your application, independent of the oscillator frequency. It is also adaptable to a wide range of oscillator frequencies. This is accomplished by measuring the bit-time of a single bit in a received character. This information is then used to program the baud rate in terms of timer counts based on the oscillator frequency. The ISP feature requires that an initial character (an uppercase U) be sent to the P89LPC980/982/983/985 to establish the baud rate. The ISP firmware provides auto-echo of received characters. Once baud rate initialization has

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

been performed, the ISP firmware will only accept Intel Hex-type records. Intel Hex records consist of ASCII characters used to represent hexadecimal values and are summarized below:

:NNAAAARRDD..DDCC<crlf>

In the Intel Hex record, the 'NN' represents the number of data bytes in the record. The P89LPC980/982/983/985 will accept up to 64 (40H) data bytes. The 'AAAA' string represents the address of the first byte in the record. If there are zero bytes in the record, this field is often set to 0000. The 'RR' string indicates the record type. A record type of '00' is a data record. A record type of '01' indicates the end-of-file mark. In this application, additional record types will be added to indicate either commands or data for the ISP facility. The maximum number of data bytes in a record is limited to 64 (decimal). ISP commands are summarized in Isble 112. As a record is received by the P89LPC980/982/983/985, the information in the record is stored internally and a checksum calculation is performed. The operation indicated by the record type is not performed until the entire record has been received. Should an error occur in the checksum, the P89LPC980/982/983/985 will send an 'X' out the serial port indicating a checksum error. If the checksum calculation is found to match the checksum in the record, then the command will be executed. In most cases, successful reception of the record will be indicated by transmitting a '.' character out the serial port.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 112. In-system Programming (ISP) hex record formats

Record type	Command/data function
00	Program User Code Memory Page
	: nnaaaa00ddddcc
	Where:
	nn = number of bytes to program; aaaa = page address; dddd= data bytes; cc = checksum;
	Example:10000000102030405006070809DC3
01	Read Version Id
	: 00xxxx01cc
	Where: xxxx = required field but value is a 'don't care'; cc = checksum
	Example: 0000001FF
02	Miscellaneous Write Functions
	:02xxxx02ssddcc
	Where: xxxx = required field but value is a 'don't care'; ss= subfunction code; dd= data; cc= checksum
	Subfunction codes:
	00= UCFG1
	01= UCFG2
	02= Boot Vector
	03= Status Byte
	04= reserved
	05= reserved
	06= reserved
	07= reserved
	08= Security Byte 0
	09= Security Byte 1
	0A= Security Byte 2
	0B= Security Byte 3
	0C= Security Byte 4
	0D= Security Byte 5
	0E= Security Byte 6
	0F= Security Byte 7
	10= Clear Configuration Protection
	Example::020000020347B2

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 112. In-system Programming (ISP) hex record formats ...continued

lable 112. In-sys	stem Programming (ISP) hex record formatscontinued						
Record type	Command/data function						
03	Miscellaneous Read Functions						
	: 01xxxx03sscc						
	Where xxxx = required field but value is a 'don't care'; ss= subfunction code; cc = checksum						
	Subfunction codes:						
	00= UCFG1						
	01= UCFG2						
	02= Boot Vector						
	03= Status Byte						
	04= reserved						
	05= reserved						
	06= reserved						
	07= reserved						
	08= Security Byte 0						
	09= Security Byte 1						
	0A= Security Byte 2						
	0B= Security Byte 3						
	0C= Security Byte 4						
	0D= Security Byte 5						
	0E= Security Byte 6						
	0F= Security Byte 7						
	10= Manufacturer Id						
	11= Device Id						
	12= Derivative Id						
	Example: 0100000312EA						
04	Erase Sector/Page						
	: 03xxxx04ssaaaacc						
	Where: xxxx = required field but value is a 'don't care'; aaaa = sector/page address; ss= 01 erase sector; ss = 00 erase page; cc = checksum						
	Example :03000004010000F8						
05	Read Sector CRC						
	: 01xxxx05aacc						
	Where: xxxx = required field but value is a 'don't care'; aa= sector address high byte; cc= checksum						
	Example: 0100000504F6						

User manual

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 112. In-system Programming (ISP) hex record formatscontinue	Table 112.	In-system	Programming	(ISP	hex record	formats	continued
---	-------------------	-----------	--------------------	------	------------	---------	-----------

Record type	Command/data function
06	Read Global CRC
	: 00xxxx06cc
	Where: xxxx = required field but value is a 'don't care'; cc= checksum
	Example: 00000006FA
07	Direct Load of Baud Rate
	: 02xxxx07HHLLcc
	Where: xxxx = required field but value is a 'don't care'; HH= high byte of timer; LL = low byte of timer; cc = checksum
	Example: 02000007FFFFF9
08	Reset MCU
	: 00xxxx08cc
	Where: xxxx = required field but value is a 'don't care'; cc = checksum
	Example: 00000008F8

18.12 In-application programming (IAP)

Several In-Application Programming (IAP) calls are available for use by an application program to permit selective erasing and programming of Flash sectors, pages, security bits, configuration bytes, and device id. All calls are made through a common interface, PGM_MTP. The programming functions are selected by setting up the microcontroller's registers before making a call to PGM_MTP at FF03H. The IAP calls are shown in Table 114.

18.13 IAP authorization key

IAP functions which write or erase code memory require an authorization key be set by the calling routine prior to performing the IAP function call. This authorization key is set by writing 96H to RAM location FFH. The following example was written using the Keil C compiler. The methods used to access a specific physical address in memory may vary with other compilers.

```
#include <ABSACC.H> /* enable absolute memory access */
#define key DBYTE[0xFF] /* force key to be at address 0xFF */
short (*pgm_mtp) (void) = 0xFF00; /* set pointer to IAP entry point */;
key = 0x96; /* set the authorization key */
pgm_mtp (); /* execute the IAP function call */
```

After the function call is processed by the IAP routine, the authorization key will be cleared. Thus it is necessary for the authorization key to be set prior to EACH call to PGM_MTP that requires a key. If an IAP routine that requires an authorization key is called without a valid authorization key present, the MCU will perform a reset.

18.14 Flash write enable

This device has hardware write enable protection. This protection applies to both ISP and IAP modes and applies to both the user code memory space and the user configuration bytes (UCFG1, UCFG2, BOOTVEC, and BOOTSTAT). This protection does not apply to ICP or parallel programmer modes. If the Activate Write Enable (AWE) bit in BOOTSTAT.7

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

is a logic 0, an internal Write Enable (WE) flag is forced set and writes to the flash memory and configuration bytes are enabled. If the Active Write Enable (AWE) bit is a logic 1, then the state of the internal WE flag can be controlled by the user.

The WE flag is SET by writing the Set Write Enable (08H) command to FMCON followed by a key value (96H) to FMDATA:

```
FMCON = 0x08;
FMDATA = 0x96;
```

The WE flag is CLEARED by writing the Clear Write Enable (0BH) command to FMCON followed by a key value (96H) to FMDATA, or by a reset:

```
FMCON = 0x0B;
FMDATA = 0x96;
```

The ISP function in this device sets the WE flag prior to calling the IAP routines. The IAP function in this device executes a Clear Write Enable command following any write operation. If the Write Enable function is active, user code which calls IAP routines will need to set the Write Enable flag prior to each IAP write function call.

18.15 Configuration byte protection

In addition to the hardware write enable protection, described above, the 'configuration bytes' may be separately write protected. These configuration bytes include UCFG1, UCFG2, BOOTVEC, and BOOTSTAT. This protection applies to both ISP and IAP modes and does not apply to ICP or parallel programmer modes.

If the Configuration Write Protect bit (CWP) in BOOTSTAT.6 is a logic 1, writes to the configuration bytes are disabled. If the Configuration Write Protect bit (CWP) is a logic 0, writes to the configuration bytes are enabled. The CWP bit is set by programming the BOOTSTAT register. This bit is cleared by using the Clear Configuration Protection (CCP) command in IAP or ISP.

The Clear Configuration Protection command can be disabled in ISP or IAP mode by programming the Disable Clear Configuration Protection bit (DCCP) in BOOTSTAT.7 to a logic 1. When DCCP is set, the CCP command may still be used in ICP or parallel programming modes. This bit is cleared by writing the Clear Configuration Protection (CCP) command in either ICP or parallel programming modes.

18.16 IAP error status

It is not possible to use the Flash memory as the source of program instructions while programming or erasing this same Flash memory. During an IAP erase, program, or CRC the CPU enters a program-idle state. The CPU will remain in this program-idle state until the erase, program, or CRC cycle is completed. These cycles are self timed. When the cycle is completed, code execution resumes. If an interrupt occurs during an erase, programming or CRC cycle, the erase, programming, or CRC cycle will be aborted so that the Flash memory can be used as the source of instructions to service the interrupt. An IAP error condition will be flagged by setting the carry flag and status information returned. The status information returned is shown in Table 113. If the application permits interrupts during erasing, programming, or CRC cycles, the user code should check the carry flag after each erase, programming, or CRC operation to see if an error occurred. If the operation was aborted, the user's code will need to repeat the operation.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 113. IAP error status

Bit	Flag	Description
0	OI	Operation Interrupted. Indicates that an operation was aborted due to an interrupt occurring during a program or erase cycle.
1	SV	Security Violation. Set if program or erase operation fails due to security settings. Cycle is aborted. Memory contents are unchanged. CRC output is invalid.
2	HVE	High Voltage Error. Set if error detected in high voltage generation circuits. Cycle is aborted. Memory contents may be corrupted.
3	VE	Verify error. Set during IAP programming of user code if the contents of the programmed address does not agree with the intended programmed value. IAP uses the MOVC instruction to perform this verify. Attempts to program user code that is MOVC protected can be programmed but will generate this error after the programming cycle has been completed.
4 to 7	-	unused; reads as a logic 0

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 114. IAP function calls

IAP function	IAP call parameters
Program User Code Page	Input parameters:
(requires 'key')	ACC = 00h
	R3= number of bytes to program
	R4= page address (MSB)
	R5= page address (LSB)
	R7= pointer to data buffer in RAM
	F1= 0h = use IDATA
	Return parameter(s):
	R7= status
	Carry= set on error, clear on no error
Read Version Id	Input parameters:
	ACC = 01h
	Return parameter(s):
	R7=IAP version id
Misc. Write (requires 'key')	Input parameters:
	ACC = 02h
	R5= data to write
	R7= register address
	00= UCFG1
	01= UCFG2
	02= Boot Vector
	03= Status Byte
	04 to 07 = reserved
	08= Security Byte 0
	09= Security Byte 1
	0A= Security Byte 2
	0B= Security Byte 3
	0C= Security Byte 4
	0D= Security Byte 5
	0E= Security Byte 6
	0F= Security Byte 7
	10 = Clear Configuration Protection
	Return parameter(s):
	D7 status
	R7= status

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 114. IAP function calls ...continued

IAP function	IAP call parameters
Misc. Read	Input parameters:
	ACC = 03h
	R7= register address
	00= UCFG1
	01= UCFG2
	02= Boot Vector
	03= Status Byte
	04 to 07 = reserved
	08= Security Byte 0
	09= Security Byte 1
	0A= Security Byte 2
	0B= Security Byte 3
	0C= Security Byte 4
	0D= Security Byte 5
	0E= Security Byte 6
	0F= Security Byte 7
	Return parameter(s):
	R7= register data if no error, else error status
	Carry= set on error, clear on no error
Erase Sector/Page	Input parameters:
(requires 'key')	ACC = 04h
	R4= address (MSB)
	R5= address (LSB)
	R7= 00H (erase page) or 01H (erase sector)
	Return parameter(s):
	R7= data
	Carry= set on error, clear on no error

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 114. IAP function calls ...continued

IAP function	IAP call parameters
Read Sector CRC	Input parameters:
	ACC = 05h
	R7= sector address
	Return parameter(s):
	R4= CRC bits 31:24
	R5= CRC bits 23:16
	R6= CRC bits 15:8
	R7= CRC bits 7:0 (if no error)
	R7= error status (if error)
	Carry= set on error, clear on no error
Read Global CRC	Input parameters:
	ACC = 06h
	Return parameter(s):
	R4= CRC bits 31:24
	R5= CRC bits 23:16
	R6= CRC bits 15:8
	R7= CRC bits 7:0 (if no error)
	R7= error status (if error)
	Carry= set on error, clear on no error
Read User Code	Input parameters:
	ACC = 07h
	R4= address (MSB)
	R5= address (LSB)
	Return parameter(s):
	R7= data

18.17 User configuration bytes

A number of user-configurable features of the P89LPC980/982/983/985 must be defined at power-up and therefore cannot be set by the program after start of execution. These features are configured through the use of an Flash byte UCFG1 and UCFG2 shown in Table 116 and Table 119.

Table 115. Flash User Configuration Byte 1 (UCFG1) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	CLKDBL	RPE	BOE2	BOE1	BOE0	FOSC2	FOSC1	FOSC0
Unprogrammed value	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1

Table 116. Flash User Configuration Byte 1 (UCFG1) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	FOSC0	$ \hbox{CPU oscillator type select. See $\underline{\textbf{Section 2 "Clocks"}}$ for additional information. Combinations other than those } $
1	FOSC1	shown in Table 117 are reserved for future use and should not be used.
2	FOSC2	

139 of 151

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 116. Flash User Configuration Byte 1 (UCFG1) bit description ...continued

Bit	Symbol	Description
3	BOE0	Brownout Detect Configuration (see Section 6.1 "Brownout detection")
4	BOE1	
5	BOE2	
6	RPE	Reset pin enable. When set = 1, enables the reset function of pin P1.5. When cleared, P1.5 may be used as an input pin. NOTE: During a power-up sequence, the RPE selection is overridden and this pin will always functions as a reset input. After power-up the pin will function as defined by the RPE bit. Only a power-up reset will temporarily override the selection defined by RPE bit. Other sources of reset will not override the RPE bit.
7	CLKDBL	Clock doubler. When set, doubles the output frequency of the internal RC oscillator.

Table 117. Oscillator type selection

FOSC[2:0]	Oscillator configuration
111	External clock input on XTAL1.
100	Watchdog Oscillator, nominal 400 kHz /25 kHz.
011	Internal RC oscillator, 7.373 MHz ± 1 %.
010	Low frequency crystal, 20 kHz to 100 kHz.
001	Medium frequency crystal or resonator, 100 kHz to 4 MHz.
000	High frequency crystal or resonator, 4 MHz to 18 MHz.

Table 118. Flash User Configuration Byte 2 (UCFG2) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	WDTE	-	-	-	-	-	WDSE	-
Unprogrammed value	0	X	X	X	X	Х	0	x

Table 119. Flash User Configuration Byte 2 (UCFG2) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	-	Not used.
1	WDSE	Watchdog Safety Enable bit. Refer to Table 102 "Watchdog timer configuration" for details.
2:6	-	Not used.
7	WDTE	Watchdog timer reset enable. When set = 1, enables the watchdog timer reset. When cleared = 0, disables the watchdog timer reset. The timer may still be used to generate an interrupt. Refer to Table 102 Watchdog timer configuration for details.

18.18 User security bytes

This device has three security bits associated with each of its eight sectors, as shown in Table 120

Table 120. Sector Security Bytes (SECx) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	-	-	EDISx	SPEDISx	MOVCDISx
Unprogrammed value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 121. Sector Security Bytes (SECx) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	MOVCDISx	MOVC Disable. Disables the MOVC command for sector x. Any MOVC that attempts to read a byte in a MOVC protected sector will return invalid data. This bit can only be erased when sector x is erased.
1	SPEDISx	Sector Program Erase Disable x. Disables program or erase of all or part of sector x. This bit and sector x are erased by either a sector erase command (ISP, IAP, commercial programmer) or a 'global' erase command (commercial programmer).
2	EDISx	Erase Disable ISP. Disables the ability to perform an erase of sector x in ISP or IAP mode. When programmed, this bit and sector x can only be erased by a 'global' erase command using a commercial programmer. This bit and sector x CANNOT be erased in ISP or IAP modes.
3:7	-	reserved

Table 122. Effects of Security Bits

EDISx	SPEDISx	MOVCDISx	Effects on Programming
0	0	0	None.
0	0	1	Security violation flag set for sector CRC calculation for the specific sector. Security violation flag set for global CRC calculation if any MOVCDISx bit is set. Cycle aborted. Memory contents unchanged. CRC invalid. Program/erase commands will not result in a security violation.
0	1	Х	Security violation flag set for program commands or an erase page command. Cycle aborted. Memory contents unchanged. Sector erase and global erase are allowed.
1	X	X	Security violation flag set for program commands or an erase page command. Cycle aborted. Memory contents unchanged. Global erase is allowed.

18.19 Boot Vector register

Table 123. Boot Vector (BOOTVEC) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	-	-	-	BOOTV4	BOOTV3	BOOTV2	BOOTV1	BOOTV0
Factory default value	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1

Table 124. Boot Vector (BOOTVEC) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0:4	BOOTV[0:4]	Boot vector. If the Boot Vector is selected as the reset address, the P89LPC980/982/983/985 will start execution at an address comprised of 00h in the lower eight bits and this BOOTVEC as the upper eight bits after a reset.
5:7	-	reserved

18.20 Boot status register

Table 125. Boot Status (BOOTSTAT) bit allocation

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Symbol	DCCP	CWP	AWP	-	-	-	-	BSB
Factory default value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 126. Boot Status (BOOTSTAT) bit description

Bit	Symbol	Description
0	BSB	Boot Status Bit. If programmed to logic 1, the P89LPC980/982/983/985 will always start execution at an address comprised of 00H in the lower eight bits and BOOTVEC as the upper bits after a reset. (See Section 7.1 "Reset vector").
1:4	-	reserved
5	AWP	Activate Write Protection bit. When this bit is cleared, the internal Write Enable flag is forced to the set state, thus writes to the flash memory are always enabled. When this bit is set, the Write Enable internal flag can be set or cleared using the Set Write Enable (SWE) or Clear Write Enable (CWE) commands.
6	CWP	Configuration Write Protect bit. Protects inadvertent writes to the user programmable configuration bytes (UCFG1, UCFG2, BOOTVEC, and BOOTSTAT). If programmed to a logic 1, the writes to these registers are disabled. If programmed to a logic 0, writes to these registers are enabled.
		This bit is set by programming the BOOTSTAT register. This bit is cleared by writing the Clear Configuration Protection (CCP) command to FMCON followed by writing 96H to FMDATA.
7	DCCP	Disable Clear Configuration Protection command. If Programmed to '1', the Clear Configuration Protection (CCP) command is disabled during ISP or IAP modes. This command can still be used in ICP or parallel programmer modes. If programmed to '0', the CCP command can be used in all programming modes. This bit is set by programming the BOOTSTAT register. This bit is cleared by writing the Clear Configuration Protection (CCP) command in either ICP or parallel programmer modes.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

19. Instruction set

Table 127. Instruction set summary

Mnemonic	Description	Bytes	Cycles	Hex code
	ARITHMETIC			
ADD A,Rn	Add register to A	1	1	28 to 2F
ADD A,dir	Add direct byte to A	2	1	25
ADD A,@Ri	Add indirect memory to A	1	1	26 to 27
ADD A,#data	Add immediate to A	2	1	24
ADDC A,Rn	Add register to A with carry	1	1	38 to 3F
ADDC A,dir	Add direct byte to A with carry	2	1	35
ADDC A,@Ri	Add indirect memory to A with carry	1	1	36 to 37
ADDC A,#data	Add immediate to A with carry	2	1	34
SUBB A,Rn	Subtract register from A with borrow	1	1	98 to 9F
SUBB A,dir	Subtract direct byte from A with borrow	2	1	95
SUBB A,@Ri	Subtract indirect memory from A with borrow	1	1	96 to 97
SUBB A,#data	Subtract immediate from A with borrow	2	1	94
NC A	Increment A	1	1	04
NC Rn	Increment register	1	1	08 to 0F
NC dir	Increment direct byte	2	1	05
NC @Ri	Increment indirect memory	1	1	06 to 07
DEC A	Decrement A	1	1	14
DEC Rn	Decrement register	1	1	18 to 1F
DEC dir	Decrement direct byte	2	1	15
DEC @Ri	Decrement indirect memory	1	1	16 to 17
NC DPTR	Increment data pointer	1	2	А3
MUL AB	Multiply A by B	1	4	A4
DIV AB	Divide A by B	1	4	84
DA A	Decimal Adjust A	1	1	D4
	LOGICAL			
ANL A,Rn	AND register to A	1	1	58 to 5F
ANL A,dir	AND direct byte to A	2	1	55
ANL A,@Ri	AND indirect memory to A	1	1	56 to 57
NL A,#data	AND immediate to A	2	1	54
ANL dir,A	AND A to direct byte	2	1	52
ANL dir,#data	AND immediate to direct byte	3	2	53
ORL A,Rn	OR register to A	1	1	48 to 4F
ORL A,dir	OR direct byte to A	2	1	45
ORL A,@Ri	OR indirect memory to A	1	1	46 to 47
ORL A,#data	OR immediate to A	2	1	44
ORL dir,A	OR A to direct byte	2	1	42
ORL dir,#data	OR immediate to direct byte	3	2	43

UM10346 All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers. © NXP B.V. 2010. All rights reserved.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 127. Instruction set summary ...continued

Mnemonic	Description	Bytes	Cycles	Hex code
XRL A,Rn	Exclusive-OR register to A	1	1	68 to 6F
XRL A,dir	Exclusive-OR direct byte to A	2	1	65
XRL A, @Ri	Exclusive-OR indirect memory to A	1	1	66 to 67
XRL A,#data	Exclusive-OR immediate to A	2	1	64
XRL dir,A	Exclusive-OR A to direct byte	2	1	62
XRL dir,#data	Exclusive-OR immediate to direct byte	3	2	63
CLR A	Clear A	1	1	E4
CPL A	Complement A	1	1	F4
SWAP A	Swap Nibbles of A	1	1	C4
RL A	Rotate A left	1	1	23
RLC A	Rotate A left through carry	1	1	33
Rotate A right	RR A	1	1	03
RRC A	Rotate A right through carry	1	1	13
	DATA TRANSFER			
MOV A,Rn	Move register to A	1	1	E8 to EF
MOV A,dir	Move direct byte to A	2	1	E5
Move indirect memory to A	MOV A,@Ri	1	1	E6 to E7
MOV A,#data	Move immediate to A	2	1	74
MOV Rn,A	Move A to register	1	1	F8 to FF
MOV Rn,dir	Move direct byte to register	2	2	A8 to AF
MOV Rn,#data	Move immediate to register	2	1	78 to 7F
MOV dir,A	Move A to direct byte	2	1	F5
MOV dir,Rn	Move register to direct byte	2	2	88 to 8F
MOV dir,dir	Move direct byte to direct byte	3	2	85
MOV dir,@Ri	Move indirect memory to direct byte	2	2	86 to 87
MOV dir,#data	Move immediate to direct byte	3	2	75
MOV @Ri,A	Move A to indirect memory	1	1	F6 to F7
MOV @Ri,dir	Move direct byte to indirect memory	2	2	A6 to A7
MOV @Ri,#data	Move immediate to indirect memory	2	1	76 to 77
MOV DPTR,#data	Move immediate to data pointer	3	2	90
MOVC A,@A+DPTR	Move code byte relative DPTR to A	1	2	93
MOVC A,@A+PC	Move code byte relative PC to A	1	2	94
MOVX A,@Ri	Move external data(A8) to A	1	2	E2 to E3
MOVX A,@DPTR	Move external data(A16) to A	1	2	E0
MOVX @Ri,A	Move A to external data(A8)	1	2	F2 to F3
MOVX @DPTR,A	Move A to external data(A16)	1	2	F0
PUSH dir	Push direct byte onto stack	2	2	C0
POP dir	Pop direct byte from stack	2	2	D0
XCH A,Rn	Exchange A and register	1	1	C8 to CF
XCH A,dir	Exchange A and direct byte	2	1	C5
XCH A,@Ri	Exchange A and indirect memory	1	1	C6 to C7
IM10346	All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.		© NXP B	V. 2010. All rights rese

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table 127. Instruction set summary ...continued

Mnemonic	Description	Bytes	Cycles	Hex code
XCHD A,@Ri	Exchange A and indirect memory nibble	1	1	D6 to D7
	BOOLEAN			
Mnemonic	Description	Bytes	Cycles	Hex code
CLR C	Clear carry	1	1	C3
CLR bit	Clear direct bit	2	1	C2
SETB C	Set carry	1	1	D3
SETB bit	Set direct bit	2	1	D2
CPL C	Complement carry	1	1	B3
CPL bit	Complement direct bit	2	1	B2
ANL C,bit	AND direct bit to carry	2	2	82
ANL C,/bit	AND direct bit inverse to carry	2	2	В0
ORL C,bit	OR direct bit to carry	2	2	72
ORL C,/bit	OR direct bit inverse to carry	2	2	A0
MOV C,bit	Move direct bit to carry	2	1	A2
MOV bit,C	Move carry to direct bit	2	2	92
	BRANCHING			
ACALL addr 11	Absolute jump to subroutine	2	2	116F1
LCALL addr 16	Long jump to subroutine	3	2	12
RET	Return from subroutine	1	2	22
RETI	Return from interrupt	1	2	32
AJMP addr 11	Absolute jump unconditional	2	2	016E1
LJMP addr 16	Long jump unconditional	3	2	02
SJMP rel	Short jump (relative address)	2	2	80
JC rel	Jump on carry = 1	2	2	40
JNC rel	Jump on carry = 0	2	2	50
JB bit,rel	Jump on direct bit = 1	3	2	20
JNB bit,rel	Jump on direct bit = 0	3	2	30
JBC bit,rel	Jump on direct bit = 1 and clear	3	2	10
JMP @A+DPTR	Jump indirect relative DPTR	1	2	73
JZ rel	Jump on accumulator = 0	2	2	60
JNZ rel	Jump on accumulator ≠ 0	2	2	70
CJNE A,dir,rel	Compare A, direct jne relative	3	2	B5
CJNE A,#d,rel	Compare A, immediate jne relative	3	2	B4
CJNE Rn,#d,rel	Compare register, immediate jne relative	3	2	B8 to BF
CJNE @Ri,#d,rel	Compare indirect, immediate jne relative	3	2	B6 to B7
DJNZ Rn,rel	Decrement register, jnz relative	2	2	D8 to DF
DJNZ dir,rel	Decrement direct byte, jnz relative	3	2	D5
	MISCELLANEOUS			
NOP	No operation	1	1	00

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

20. Legal information

20.1 Definitions

Draft — The document is a draft version only. The content is still under internal review and subject to formal approval, which may result in modifications or additions. NXP Semiconductors does not give any representations or warranties as to the accuracy or completeness of information included herein and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information.

20.2 Disclaimers

Limited warranty and liability — Information in this document is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, NXP Semiconductors does not give any representations or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of such information and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information.

In no event shall NXP Semiconductors be liable for any indirect, incidental, punitive, special or consequential damages (including - without limitation - lost profits, lost savings, business interruption, costs related to the removal or replacement of any products or rework charges) whether or not such damages are based on tort (including negligence), warranty, breach of contract or any other legal theory.

Notwithstanding any damages that customer might incur for any reason whatsoever, NXP Semiconductors' aggregate and cumulative liability towards customer for the products described herein shall be limited in accordance with the *Terms and conditions of commercial sale* of NXP Semiconductors.

Right to make changes — NXP Semiconductors reserves the right to make changes to information published in this document, including without limitation specifications and product descriptions, at any time and without notice. This document supersedes and replaces all information supplied prior to the publication hereof.

Suitability for use — NXP Semiconductors products are not designed, authorized or warranted to be suitable for use in life support, life-critical or safety-critical systems or equipment, nor in applications where failure or malfunction of an NXP Semiconductors product can reasonably be expected

to result in personal injury, death or severe property or environmental damage. NXP Semiconductors accepts no liability for inclusion and/or use of NXP Semiconductors products in such equipment or applications and therefore such inclusion and/or use is at the customer's own risk.

Applications — Applications that are described herein for any of these products are for illustrative purposes only. NXP Semiconductors makes no representation or warranty that such applications will be suitable for the specified use without further testing or modification.

Customers are responsible for the design and operation of their applications and products using NXP Semiconductors products, and NXP Semiconductors accepts no liability for any assistance with applications or customer product design. It is customer's sole responsibility to determine whether the NXP Semiconductors product is suitable and fit for the customer's applications and products planned, as well as for the planned application and use of customer's third party customer(s). Customers should provide appropriate design and operating safeguards to minimize the risks associated with their applications and products.

NXP Semiconductors does not accept any liability related to any default, damage, costs or problem which is based on any weakness or default in the customer's applications or products, or the application or use by customer's third party customer(s). Customer is responsible for doing all necessary testing for the customer's applications and products using NXP Semiconductors products in order to avoid a default of the applications and the products or of the application or use by customer's third party customer(s). NXP does not accept any liability in this respect.

Export control — This document as well as the item(s) described herein may be subject to export control regulations. Export might require a prior authorization from national authorities.

20.3 Trademarks

Notice: All referenced brands, product names, service names and trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

21. Tables

Table 1.	Pin description	Table 35.	BOD interrupt Trip points configuration 56
Table 2.	Special function registers - P89LPC980/98214	Table 36.	BOD Reset and BOD Interrupt configuration 56
Table 3.	Extended special function registers -	Table 37.	Power reduction modes57
	P89LPC980/982	Table 38.	Power Control register (PCON - address 87h) bit
Table 4.	Special function registers - P89LPC983/98522		allocation
Table 5.	Extended special function registers -	Table 39.	Power Control register (PCON - address 87h) bit
	P89LPC983/98529		description
Table 6.	Data RAM arrangement	Table 40.	Power Control register A (PCONA - address B5h)
Table 7.	On-chip RC oscillator trim register (TRIM -		bit allocation
	address 96h) bit allocation	Table 41.	Power Control register A (PCONA - address B5h)
Table 8.	On-chip RC oscillator trim register (TRIM -		bit description
	address 96h) bit description	Table 42.	PMU Control register (PMUCON - address FAh)
Table 9.	Clock control register (CLKCON - address		bit allocation
	FFDEh) bit allocation	Table 43.	PMU control register (PMUCON - address FAh) bit
Table 10.	Clock control register (CLKCON - address		description
	FFDEh) bit description	Table 44.	Reset Sources register (RSTSRC - address DFh)
Table 11.	Oscillator type selection for clock switch 37		bit allocation
	Input channels and result registers for fixed	Table 45	Reset Sources register (RSTSRC - address DFh)
14510 12.	channel single, auto scan single, and auto scan	14515 151	bit description
	continuous conversion modes	Table 46	Timer/Counter Mode register (TMOD - address
Table 13	Result registers and conversion results for fixed	Table 40.	89h) bit allocation
Table 10.	channel, continuous conversion mode40	Table 47	Timer/Counter Mode register (TMOD - address
Table 1/	Result registers and conversion results for dual	Table 47.	89h) bit description
Table 14.	channel, continuous conversion mode41	Table 48	Timer/Counter Auxiliary Mode register (TAMOD -
Table 15	Conversion mode bits	Table 40.	address 8Fh) bit allocation
	A/D Control register 0 (AD0CON - address 97h)	Table 40	
Table 10.	bit allocation	Table 49.	Timer/Counter Auxiliary Mode register (TAMOD -
Toble 17		Toblo 50	address 8Fh) bit description
Table 17.	A/D Control register 0 (AD0CON - address 97h)	Table 50.	Timer/Counter Control register (TCON) - address
Toble 10	bit description	Toble F1	88h) bit allocation
Table To.	A/D Mode register A (AD0MODA - address 0C0h)	Table 51.	Timer/Counter Control register (TCON - address
T-1-1- 40	bit allocation	T-1-1- 50	88h) bit description
Table 19.	A/D Mode register A (AD0MODA - address 0C0h)	Table 52.	Timer/Counter x Control (TxCON - where $x = 2, 3$
T-1-1- 00	bit description	T-1-1- 50	or 4) bit allocation
Table 20.	A/D Mode register B (AD0MODB - address A1h)	Table 53.	Timer/Counter x Control (TxCON - where $x = 2, 3$
T	bit allocation	-	or 4) bit description
Table 21.	A/D Mode register B (AD0MODB - address A1h)	Table 54.	Timer/Counters Overflow and External Flags
	bit description44		(TINTF, address CEh) bit allocation 67
Table 22.	A/D Input select (AD0INS - address A3h) bit	Table 55.	Timer/Counters Overflow and External Flags
	allocation45		(TINTF, address CEh) bit description 67
Table 23.	A/D Input select (AD0INS - address A3h) bit		Data register map
	description		Real-time Clock/System Timer clock sources . 73
Table 24.	Boundary status register 0 (BNDSTA0 - address	Table 58.	Real-time Clock Control register (RTCCON -
	FFEDh) bit allocation		address D1h) bit allocation74
Table 25.	Boundary status register 0 (BNDSTA0 - address	Table 59.	Real-time Clock Control register (RTCCON -
	FFEDh) bit description		address D1h) bit description75
	Interrupt priority level		UART SFR addresses
	Summary of interrupts		UART baud rate generation77
Table 28.	Number of I/O pins available	Table 62.	Baud Rate Generator Control register (BRGCON
Table 29.	Port output configuration settings49		- address BDh) bit allocation
Table 30.	Port output configuration53	Table 63.	Baud Rate Generator Control register (BRGCON
	SPI/I2C/UART Pin Remap		- address BDh) bit description
Table 32.	Pin remap Control register (PINCON - address	Table 64.	Serial Port Control register (SCON - address 98h)
	CFh) bit allocation		bit allocation78
Table 33.	Pin remap Control register (PINCON - address	Table 65.	Serial Port Control register (SCON - address 98h)
	CFh) bit description54		bit description
Table 34.	BOD reset Trip points configuration	Table 66.	Serial Port modes

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

Table	67.	Serial Port Status register (SSTAT - address BAh) bit allocation
Table	60	Serial Port Status register (SSTAT - address BAh)
Table	00.	
Table	60	bit description
		Slave 0/1 examples
		Slave 0/1/2 examples
rable	72.	I ² C data register (I2DAT - address DAh) bit
-		allocation
lable	73.	I ² C slave address register (I2ADR - address DBh)
		bit allocation
Table	74.	I ² C slave address register (I2ADR - address DBh)
		bit description
Table	75.	I ² C Control register (I2CON - address D8h) bit
		allocation88
Table	76.	I ² C Control register (I2CON - address D8h) bit
		description88
Table	77.	I ² C Status register (I2STAT - address D9h) bit
		allocation
Table	78.	I ² C Status register (I2STAT - address D9h) bit
		description
Table	79.	I ² C clock rates selection90
Table	80.	I ² C Control register (I2CON - address D8h) 90
Table	81.	I ² C Control register (I2CON - address D8h)92
		Master Transmitter mode
		Master Receiver mode
		Slave Receiver mode97
		Slave Transmitter mode
Table		
Table	00.	allocation101
Tabla	07	
rabie	87.	SPI Control register (SPCTL - address E2h) bit
T-1-1-	00	description
Table	88.	5
T-1-1-	00	allocation
Table	89.	SPI Status register (SPSTAT - address E1h) bit
-		description
Table	90.	SPI Data register (SPDAT - address E3h) bit
		allocation
		SPI master and slave selection
Table	92.	Comparator Control register (CMP1 - address
		ACh, CMP2 - address ADh) bit allocation111
Table	93.	Comparator Control register (CMP1 - address
		ACh, CMP2 - address ADh) bit description 111
Table	94.	Comparator Reference register (CMPREF -
		address FFCBh) bit allocation112
Table	95.	Comparator Reference register (CMPREF -
		address FFCBh) bit description
Table	96.	Keypad Pattern register (KBPATN - address 93h)
		bit allocation
Table	97.	Keypad Pattern register (KBPATN - address 93h)
		bit description116
Table	98.	Keypad Control register (KBCON - address 94h)
		bit allocation
Table	99	Keypad Control register (KBCON - address 94h)
	٠٠.	bit description
Table	100	. Keypad Interrupt Mask register (KBMASK -
. 4210	. 50.	address 86h) bit allocation
Tahle	101	. Keypad Interrupt Mask register (KBMASK -
		, ,

address 86h) bit description	. 116
Table 102. Watchdog timer configuration	. 117
Table 103. Watchdog Timer Control register (WDCON	-
address A7h) bit allocation	. 119
Table 104. Watchdog Timer Control register (WDCON	-
address A7h) bit description	
Table 105. Watchdog timeout values	
Table 106. Watchdog input clock selection	. 120
Table 107. AUXR1 register (address A2h) bit allocation	า 123
Table 108. AUXR1 register (address A2h) bit	
description	. 123
Table 109. Flash Memory Control register (FMCON -	
address E4h) bit allocation	. 127
Table 110. Flash Memory Control register (FMCON -	
address E4h) bit description	
Table 111. Boot loader address and default Boot vecto	r 130
Table 112. In-system Programming (ISP) hex record	
formats	
Table 113. IAP error status	
Table 114. IAP function calls	
Table 115. Flash User Configuration Byte 1 (UCFG1) b	
allocation	
Table 116. Flash User Configuration Byte 1 (UCFG1) b	
description	
Table 117. Oscillator type selection	
Table 118. Flash User Configuration Byte 2 (UCFG2) b	
allocation	
Table 119. Flash User Configuration Byte 2 (UCFG2) b	
description	
Table 120. Sector Security Bytes (SECx) bit allocation	
Table 121. Sector Security Bytes (SECx) bit descriptio	
Table 122. Effects of Security Bits	
Table 123. Boot Vector (BOOTVEC) bit allocation Table 124. Boot Vector (BOOTVEC) bit description	
Table 125. Boot Vector (BOOTVEC) bit description Table 125. Boot Status (BOOTSTAT) bit allocation	
Table 126. Boot Status (BOOTSTAT) bit description	
Table 127. Instruction set summary	. 143

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

22. Figures

Fig 1. Fig 2.	P89LPC980/982 TSSOP28 pin configuration3 P89LPC983/985 TSSOP28 pin configuration3
Fig 3.	P89LPC982 PLCC28 pin configuration 4
Fig 4.	P89LPC985 PLCC28 pin configuration 5
Fig 5.	P89LPC980/982 logic symbol
Fig 6.	P89LPC983/985 logic symbol
Fig 7.	P89LPC980/982 Block diagram11
Fig 8.	P89LPC983/985 Block diagram12
Fig 9.	P89LPC980/982/983/985 memory map 32
Fig 10.	Using the crystal oscillator
Fig 11.	Block diagram of oscillator control
Fig 12.	ADC block diagram
Fig 13.	Interrupt sources, interrupt enables, and
	power-down wake-up sources48
Fig 14.	Quasi-bidirectional output50
Fig 15.	Open drain output
Fig 16.	Input only
Fig 17.	Push-pull output52
Fig 18.	Block diagram of reset
Fig 19.	Timer/counter 0 or 1 in Mode 0 (13-bit counter) .64
Fig 20.	Timer/counter 0 or 1 in mode 1 (16-bit counter) .65
Fig 21.	Timer/counter 0 or 1 in Mode 2 (8-bit auto-reload)
Fig 22.	Timer/counter 0 Mode 3 (two 8-bit counters)65
Fig 23.	Timer/counter 0 or 1 in mode 6 (PWM
	auto-reload)
Fig 24.	16-bit Timer/Counter Auto-reload Mode69
Fig 25.	16-bit Timer/Counter Input Capture Mode 70
Fig 26.	16-bit PWM mode
Fig 27.	PWM signal output71
Fig 28.	Real-time clock/system timer block diagram72
Fig 29.	Baud rate generation for UART (Modes 1, 3)77
Fig 30.	Serial Port Mode 0 (double buffering must be
	disabled)
Fig 31.	Serial Port Mode 1 (only single transmit buffering
	case is shown)81
Fig 32.	Serial Port Mode 2 or 3 (only single transmit
	buffering case is shown)
Fig 33.	Transmission with and without double buffering .83
Fig 34.	I ² C-bus configuration
Fig 35.	Format in the Master Transmitter mode 91
Fig 36.	Format of Master Receiver mode
Fig 37.	A Master Receiver switches to Master Transmitter
	after sending Repeated Start
Fig 38.	Format of Slave Receiver mode93
Fig 39.	Format of Slave Transmitter mode
Fig 40.	I ² C serial interface block diagram
Fig 41.	SPI block diagram
Fig 42.	SPI single master single slave configuration 103
Fig 43.	SPI dual device configuration, where either can be a
	master or a slave
Fig 44.	SPI single master multiple slaves configuration. 104
Fig 45.	SPI slave transfer format with CPHA = 0107
Fig 46.	SPI slave transfer format with CPHA = 1108
Fig 47.	SPI master transfer format with CPHA = $0 \dots 109$
Fig 48.	SPI master transfer format with CPHA = 1 110

Fig 49.	Comparator input and output connections 112
Fig 50.	Comparator configurations. (Suppose PGA1 is
	disabled, or gain = 1)
Fig 51.	Watchdog Prescaler
Fig 52.	Watchdog Timer in Watchdog Mode
	(WDTE = 1)121
Fig 53.	Watchdog Timer in Timer Mode (WDTE = 0) 122
Fig 54.	Forcing ISP mode

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

23. Contents

1	Introduction	. 3	5	I/O ports	48
1.1	Pin configuration	. 3	5.1	Port configurations	49
1.2	Pin description		5.2	Quasi-bidirectional output configuration	
1.3	Logic symbols		5.3	Open drain output configuration	
1.4	Block diagram		5.4	Input-only configuration	
1.5	Special function registers		5.5	Push-pull output configuration	
1.6	Memory organization		5.6	Port 0 and Analog Comparator functions	
2	Clocks		5.7	Additional port features	
- 2.1	Enhanced CPU		5.8	Pin Remap	
2.1	Clock definitions		6	Power Management	
2.2.1	Oscillator Clock (OSCCLK).		6.1	Brownout detection	
2.3	Crystal oscillator option		6.2	Power-on detection	
2.3.1	Low speed oscillator option		6.3	Power reduction modes	
2.3.1	Medium speed oscillator option		6.4	Regulators	
2.3.2	High speed oscillator option				
2.3.3 2.4	Clock output		7	Reset	
2.5	On-chip RC oscillator option		7.1	Reset vector	
2.6	Watchdog oscillator option		8	Timers 0 and 1	
2.0 2.7	External clock input option		8.1	Mode 0	62
2.8	Clock source switching on the fly		8.2	Mode 1	
2.9	Oscillator Clock (OSCCLK) wake-up delay		8.3	Mode 2	63
2.3 2.10	CPU Clock (CCLK) modification: DIVM	31	8.4	Mode 3	63
2.10	register	38	8.5	Mode 6	63
2.11	Low power select		8.6	Timer overflow toggle output	66
3	A/D converter(P89LPC983/985)		9	Timers 2, 3 and 4	66
3.1	General description		9.1	Mode 0: 16-bit Timer/Counter with Auto-reload	168
3.2	A/D features		9.2	Mode 1: 16-bit Timer/Counter with Input	
3.2.1	A/D operating modes			Capture	
3.2.1.1	Fixed channel, single conversion mode		9.3	Mode 2: 16-bit PWM mode	70
3.2.1.1	Fixed channel, continuous conversion mode.		9.4	Timer overflow toggle output	71
3.2.1.2	Auto scan, single conversion mode		10	Real-time clock system timer	71
3.2.1.3	Auto scan, single conversion mode		10.1	Real-time clock source	
3.2.1.5	Dual channel, continuous conversion mode		10.2	Changing RTCS1/RTCS0	
3.2.1.6	Single step mode		10.3	Real-time clock interrupt/wake-up	
3.2.1.0	Conversion mode selection bits		10.3.1	Real-time clock read back	
3.2.3	Conversion start modes		10.4	Reset sources affecting the Real-time clock .	
3.2.3.1	Timer triggered start		11	UART	
3.2.3.2	Start immediately		11.1	Mode 0	
3.2.3.3	Edge triggered		11.2	Mode 1	_
3.2.4	Stopping and restarting conversions		11.3	Mode 2	
3.2.5	Boundary limits interrupt		11.4	Mode 3	
3.2.6	Clock divider		11.5	SFR space	
3.2.7	I/O pins used with ADC functions		11.6	Baud Rate generator and selection	
3.2.8	Power-down and Idle mode		11.7	Updating the BRGR1 and BRGR0 SFRs	
4 4	Interrupts		11.7	Framing error	
- 4.1	Interrupts Interrupts priority structure		11.9	Break detect	
4.1 4.2	External Interrupt pin alitch suppression		11.10	More about UART Mode 0	
T./		<i>'</i>	•		

continued >>

P89LPC980/982/983/985 User manual

11.11	More about UART Mode 1		17	Additional features	122
11.12	More about UART Modes 2 and 3	81	17.1	Software reset	123
11.13	Framing error and RI in Modes 2 and 3 with		17.2	Dual Data Pointers	
	SM2 = 1		18	Flash memory	124
11.14	Break detect		18.1	General description	
11.15	Double buffering		18.2	Features	124
11.16	Double buffering in different modes		18.3	Flash programming and erase	125
11.17	Transmit interrupts with double buffering enable		18.4	Using Flash as data storage: IAP-Lite	
	(Modes 1, 2, and 3)		18.5	In-circuit programming (ICP)	
11.18	The 9th bit (bit 8) in double buffering (Modes 1		18.6	ISP and IAP capabilities of the	
	and 3)			P89LPC980/982/983/985	129
11.19	Multiprocessor communications		18.7	Boot ROM	
11.20	Automatic address recognition	85	18.8	Power on reset code execution	129
12	I ² C interface	86	18.9	Hardware activation of Boot Loader	-
12.1	I ² C data register	87	18.10	In-system programming (ISP)	130
12.2	I ² C slave address register		18.11	Using the In-system programming (ISP)	131
12.3	I ² C control register		18.12	In-application programming (IAP)	134
12.4	I ² C Status register		18.13	IAP authorization key	134
12.5	I ² C SCL duty cycle registers I2SCLH and		18.14	Flash write enable	134
	I2SCLL	89	18.15	Configuration byte protection	_
12.6	I ² C operation modes		18.16	IAP error status	
12.6.1	Master Transmitter mode		18.17	User configuration bytes	
12.6.2	Master Receiver mode		18.18	User security bytes	
12.6.3	Slave Receiver mode		18.19	Boot Vector register	
12.6.4	Slave Transmitter mode		18.20	Boot status register	
13	Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)	100	19	Instruction set	
13.1	Configuring the SPI	104	20	Legal information	146
13.2	Additional considerations for a slave	105	20.1	Definitions	
13.3	Additional considerations for a master	105	20.2	Disclaimers	
13.4	Mode change on SS	105	20.3	Trademarks	
13.5	Write collision	106	21	Tables	
13.6	Data mode	106			
13.7	SPI clock prescaler select	110	22	Figures	
14	Analog comparators	110	23	Contents	150
14.1	Comparator configuration	110			
14.2	Selectable internal reference voltage	112			
14.3	Comparator input pins	113			
14.4	Comparator interrupt	113			
14.5	Comparators and power reduction modes	114			
14.6	Comparators configuration example	115			
15	Keypad interrupt (KBI)	115			
16	Watchdog timer (WDT)	117			
16.1	Watchdog function				
16.2	Feed sequence	118			
16.3	Watchdog clock source				
16.4	Watchdog Timer in Timer mode				
16.5	Power-down operation	122			

16.6

Please be aware that important notices concerning this document and the product(s) described herein, have been included in section 'Legal information'.

© NXP B.V. 2010.

All rights reserved.

For more information, please visit: http://www.nxp.com For sales office addresses, please send an email to: salesaddresses@nxp.com